



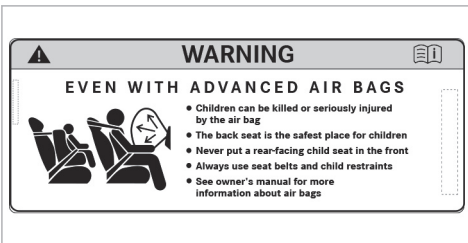
GLA

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger air bag warning



Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the currently valid Operator's Manual. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account because Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles and equipment in line with the current state of the art and introducing changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Symbols	6	Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit)	56	Sport Utility Vehicle	75
Quick start and tips	7	Indicator and warning lamps (standard)	58	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	76
Children in the vehicle	7	Overhead control panel	60	Problems with your vehicle	77
Radio	7	Door operating unit and seat adjustment	62	Reporting safety defects	77
Wi-Fi hotspot	8	Emergencies and breakdowns	64	Limited Warranty	78
Connecting a mobile phone	8	Digital Operator's Manual	66	QR code for rescue card	78
MBUX Interior Assistant	9	Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual	66	Data storage	78
MBUX Voice Assistant	9	General notes	67	Copyright	83
ENERGIZING Packages	10	Protecting the environment	67	Occupant safety	84
Driving Assistance package	10	Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	67	Brief overview of the most important points	84
Parking Package	11	Touch-sensitive controls	68	Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system	91
Destination entry navigation	11	Mercedes me app	69	Purpose and function of the restraint system	94
New multimedia system features	12	Service and vehicle operation	69	Seat belts	100
At the gas station	19	Operating safety	71	Airbags	100
Preparing for a holiday	26	Notes on assembling the license plate on the front license plate holder	73	Safely transporting children in the vehicle	101
Luggage and loading	31	National information for components relevant to radio regulation	73	Brief overview of most important points	101
Ice and snow	37	Diagnostics connection	74	Important safety notes	102
Help in the event of a breakdown	41	Qualified specialist workshop	75		
Expert tips	49	Correct use of the vehicle	75		
At a glance	54				
Cockpit	54				

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children	107	Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna	183	Vehicle towing instructions	312
Securing the child restraint system	107	Installing/removing the floor mats	185	Driver's display	313
Child safety locks	114			Notes on the driver's display	313
Occupant presence reminder	116			Operating the driver's display	313
Opening and closing	118	Light and visibility	187	Driver display menus	314
SmartKey	118	Exterior lighting	187	Head-up Display	325
Doors	122	Interior lighting	192	Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system	327
Cargo compartment	126	Windshield wiper and windshield washer system	193	Overview of status displays on the driver's display	327
Side windows	132	Mirrors	196	Overview of status displays on the driver's display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	328
Sliding sunroof	135				
Anti-theft protection	138	Climate control	201	MBUX Voice Assistant	330
		Overview of climate control systems	201	Notes on operating safety	330
		Operating the climate control system	201	Operation	330
Seats and stowing	142			Using the Voice Control System effectively ..	332
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ..	142	Driving and parking	206	Essential voice commands	333
Notes on grab handles	142	Driving	206		
Seats	143	DYNAMIC SELECT	224	MBUX multimedia system	339
Steering wheel	159	Automatic transmission	230	Overview and operation	339
Easy entry and exit feature	160	Function of 4MATIC	238	System settings	360
Memory function	162	Refueling	239		
Stowage areas	164	Parking	241		
Cup holder	179	Driving and driving safety systems	254		
Sockets	181				

AMG TRACK PACE	369
Off-road menu	374
Fit & Healthy	374
Navigation and traffic	378
Telephone	416
Online and Internet functions	443
Media	452
Radio	457
Sound	463

Maintenance and care	467
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	467
Maintenance Management	468
Telediagnosis	468
Engine compartment	469
Checking the brake lining thickness	476
Cleaning and care	477

Breakdown assistance	486
Emergency	486
Flat tire	488
Battery (vehicle)	495
Tow starting or towing away	501
Electrical fuses	506

Wheels and tires	510
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics	510
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires	510
Notes on snow chains	511
Tire pressure	511
Loading the vehicle	518
Tire labeling	522
Definition of terms for tires and loading	527
Changing a wheel	529
Emergency spare wheel	539

Technical data	542
Notes on technical data	542
Vehicle electronics	542
Radio regulations	544
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview	652
Operating fluids	653
Vehicle data	662

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	665
Display messages	665
Warning and indicator lamps	733
Index	753

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

 **WARNING** Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

 Observe the warning notices.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

 Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

 Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the central display

 Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

 Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- ▶ Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 102)
- ▶ Important warning notices (→ page 103)
- ▶ Suitable vehicle seats for installing a child restraint system (→ page 101)
- ▶ Activating/deactivating the seat belt's special seat belt retractor (→ page 109)
- ▶ Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 110)
- ▶ Attaching Top Tether belt (→ page 111)
- ▶ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 113)
 - Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 105)
- ▶ Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 105)
- ▶ Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 115)

- ▶ Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 114)

Radio

Operating radio

- ▶ **To switch to radio:**
 - Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
 - Tap on .
- ▶ **To set the frequency band:**
 - Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
 - Tap on .
 - Select a frequency band or a favorite.
- ▶ **To set a radio station:**
 - Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
 - Tap on .
 - Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.
- ▶ **To call up the radio station list:**

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

▶ To store radio stations:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To set the traffic information service volume increase:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

- Select **System**.
- Select **Audio**.
- Select **Navigation and Traffic Announcements**.
- Set a value for **Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement**.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Generally, two types of Wi-Fi connection are available:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.

The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

The data tariff of the mobile communication device via **Purchased Plan** is used for the data connection.

Options for setting up a connection:

- QR code

The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.

- NFC

The connection is set up by placing the mobile communication device in the NFC interface of the vehicle.

- Security key

The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Activating Bluetooth®:

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select **Settings**.
- Select **System**.
- Select **Internet and Bluetooth**.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ Searching for a mobile phone:

- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select **Phone**.
- Select .
- Select **Devices**.
- Select **Devices**.
- Select **Connect New Device**.

▶ To authorize a mobile phone:

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free.

The Assistant recognizes driver and front passenger interactions.

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- **INTELLIGENT**
The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- **REACTIVE**

The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.

- **CONTACTLESS**

The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- **SAFETY**
The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- **COMFORT**
The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- **INFOTAINMENT**
The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail

- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Examples of possible voice commands:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for a French restaurant in the area.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

▶ To start an ENERGIZING program:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Select **Comfort**.
- Select **ENERGIZING COMFORT**.
- Select a program and start with .

▶ To configure an ENERGIZING program:

- Select a program.
- Select **Settings**.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

▶ To start a training program:

- Select **Training**.
- Select a program and start with .
- To activate fragrancing for training, select **Fragrance**.

▶ To start tips:

- Select **Tips**.

- Select an area of the body and start with .

Driving Assistance package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

The Driving Assistance Package contains various functions that assist you when you are driving. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

The following functions are included in the Driving Assistance Package, depending on country-specific availability:

- ▶ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 270)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 271)
- ▶ Active Brake Assist (→ page 279)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Evasive Steering Assist of Active Brake Assist (→ page 279)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 274)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- ▶ Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 276)
- ▶ Active Lane Change Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 277)
- ▶ Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent)

- ▶ Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 287)
- ▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 290)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and maneuvering. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area around the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Depending on the equipment level, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- ▶ **Rear-view camera:** monitors the area to the rear of the vehicle and shows it on the driver's display (→ page 294).

- ▶ **360° camera:** a system that consists of four cameras that cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and display them on the driver's display (→ page 297).

- ▶ **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 300).

- ▶ **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system that assists you when you are parking or leaving a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 304).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

- ▶ Briefly press  on the multimedia system display. The zero layer is shown.

► Select .

Select the following options for destination entry:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.

Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.

You can find further information about 3 word addresses at: <http://+what3words.com>

- Select a destination suggestion.

Requirements:

The **Navigation** option is switched on in the user settings for **Suggestions**.

The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

- Select **Previous Destinations**.

Select a previous destination.

You can save the destination as a favorite .

- Select **POIs**.

Select a POI category, e.g. **P** or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

If search results are displayed, limit them with **Filter**, for example by search position or the desired travel time.

- Select **Contacts**.

Requirements:

A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

The contact contains a navigable address.

- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- Select a destination on the map.
- Select **Favorites**.

Requirements:

The destinations have been saved as favorites.

- Select **Received Destinations**.

Requirements:

There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network

- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up my devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

Telephone menu overview

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

The following functions can be used:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

Using call lists

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

Messages

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

Device manager

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

Using contacts

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

The following options are available to you via the contacts menu:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant

- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

Conducting a call

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

During a call you can activate the following functions:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation



Zero layer with digital map

① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

 Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the route overview

- ② Destination entry
- ③ Searches for a parking space
- ④ Map orientation  and set map type
- ⑤ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
- ⑥ Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
- ⑦ Navigation window shows the next driving maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, toll stations, 3D images at free-way exits, online content

 Switches off navigation announcements

 Switches on navigation announcements

When you switch on the multimedia system or after selecting , the digital map is shown in the zero layer.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning maneuver. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

Start entering the destination via ②  on the digital map. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favorite or be saved as an address for home and work. When the [Allow Destination Suggestions](#) option is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

The following options are available for route planning, for example:

- Route options:

e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas

- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic gas station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a freeway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Accidents,

broken-down vehicles, weather hazards or a vehicle with activated hazard warning lights are shown on the map.

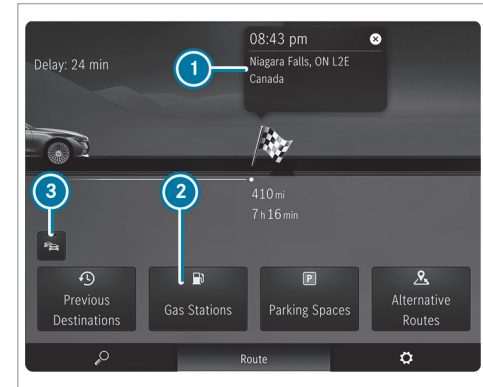
For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving maneuver or at traffic lights.

The map shows map data from the database or from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

Weather information and data from other services can be shown on the map. Parking garages with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

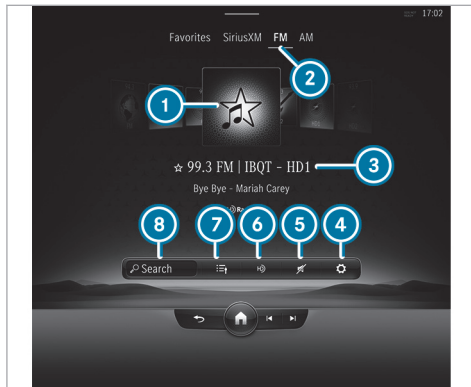
Navigation module (expanded view) with route overview



Example: route guidance is active

- ① Destination
- ② Searches for a gas station
- ③ Switches traffic information display on or off

Information on radio



- ① Station logo
- ② Active frequency band
- ③ Station name or set frequency
- ④ Settings
- ⑤ Mutes volume
- ⑥ Switches HD Radio® on/off

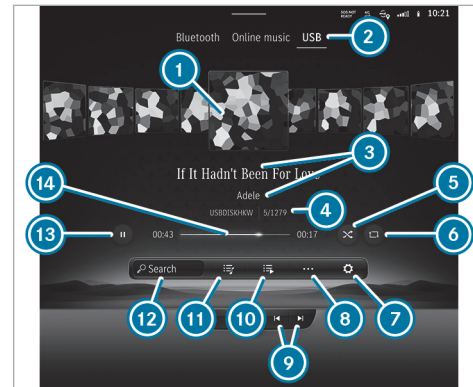
- ⑦ Station list
- ⑧ Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio Tuneln. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

① The function of Tuneln Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Random playback
- ⑥ Repeat

- ⑦ Settings
- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
- ⑩ Additional categories
- ⑪ Playlists and categories
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

Using the **Media** application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the **USB** menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: Using the **Bluetooth** menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: The **Online Music** menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The **Comfort** menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

Seat Comfort

The **Seat** menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the **Seat Kinetics** function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

Massage

In the **Massage** menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten

minutes, depending on the program selected. With the **Intensive** function you can increase the effect of the massage program.

Ambient light

In the **Ambient Light** menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the **Link Zones** function, the ambiance, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the **Smartphone Integration** menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can be carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the **Info** menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the **Operator's Manual** menu item.

Vehicle data

The following data will be shown, for example:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

Engine data

The following data is shown:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

Consumption data

Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me Apps

Using the Mercedes me Apps menu, various services and online functions are available to you:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

-  If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please note that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the **Settings** you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

The settings are structured in the following menus:

- **Assistance**
- **Vehicle**
- **Light**
- **System**

Assistance menu

With the **Assistance** menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

Vehicle menu

Here you can activate the following functions, for example:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

Light menu

All the light settings can be carried out in the **Light** menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

System menu

All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the **System** menu.

You can carry out the following settings, for example:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the gas station

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

! WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e. g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

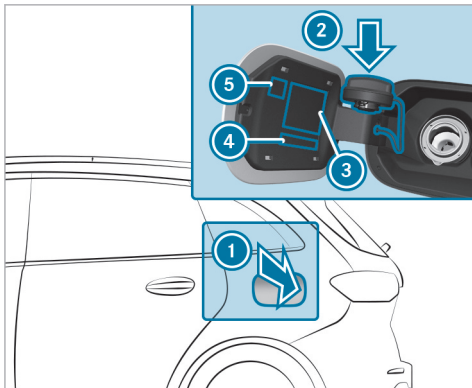
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on service fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



- 1 Fuel filler flap
- 2 Bracket for fuel filler cap
- 3 Tire pressure table
- 4 Fuel type
- 5 QR code for rescue card

- ▶ Press on the rear part of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Insert fuel filler cap into bracket **2** from above.
- ▶ Fully insert the pump nozzle into the tank shaft, hook it in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace the cap on the tank shaft and turn it clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap **1**.

Checking the tire pressure manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.

- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

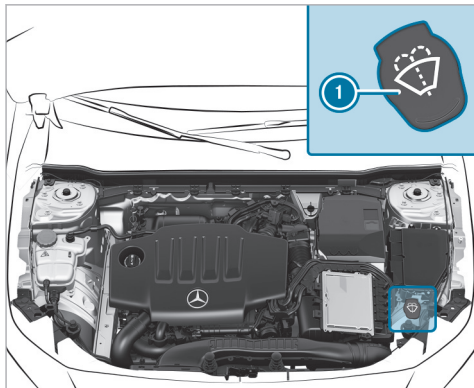
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ❶ by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

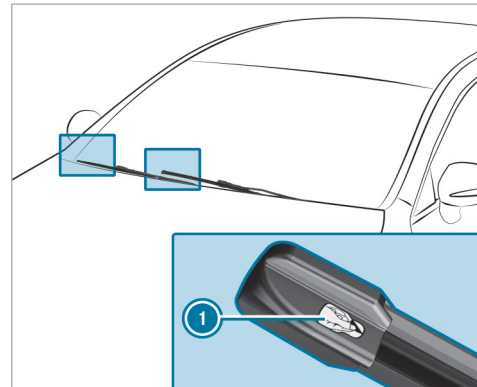
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 193). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.
- ❶ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ❶ from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ① The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:



The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- **Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...**: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- **Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal.** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":
- ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
- **Engine Oil Level Reduce** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle**

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative**: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable**
- ▶ Close the hood.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
 - Neutral **N** is engaged.
 - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position **P** will otherwise be engaged automatically.

- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubber, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 478).

The following settings are adjusted when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the  symbol next to the respective setting.

Above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

 **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

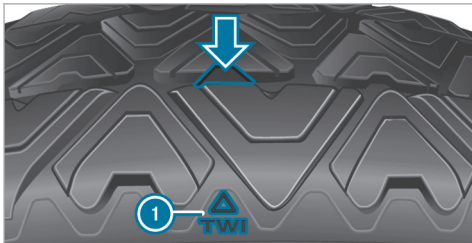
- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

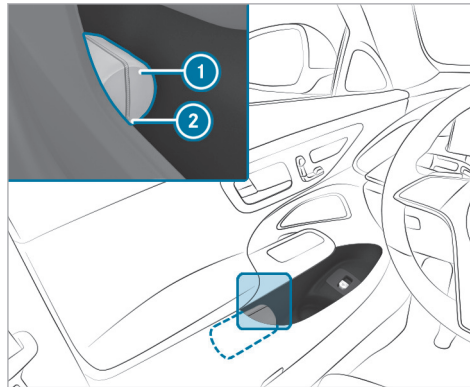
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 511).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tires is $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) and for winter tires $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Removing the safety vest

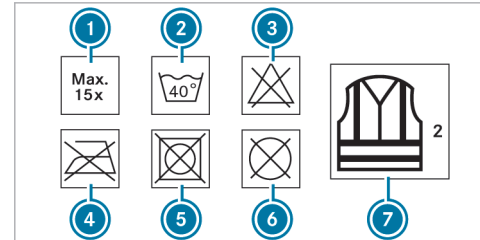


There is a safety vest compartment in the storage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.
- ▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.
- ▶ To stow: fold the safety vest, roll it up and stow it in safety vest bag ①.

▶ Slide safety vest bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety vest compartment. In doing so, ensure that loop ② hangs out well within reach.

- ① Remove a new safety vest from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety vest compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach

- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

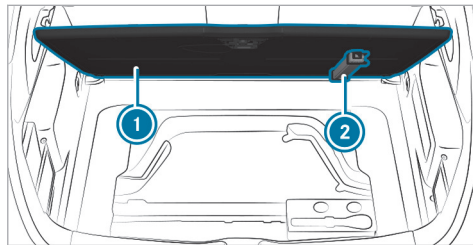
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

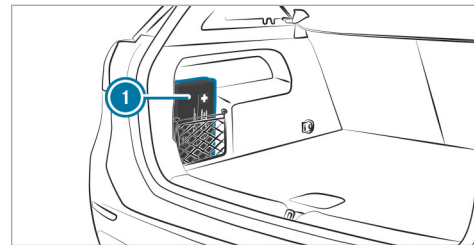


The warning triangle is secured to the underside of the cargo floor.

- ▶ Open cargo floor ①.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

Depending on the vehicle version, the warning triangle may also be located in the trunk sill under the cargo floor.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Depending on the vehicle version, first-aid kit ① is located in the stowage net on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment or under the cargo floor.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

The following options are available for the update of map data:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

Updates from the Mercedes me Portal

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

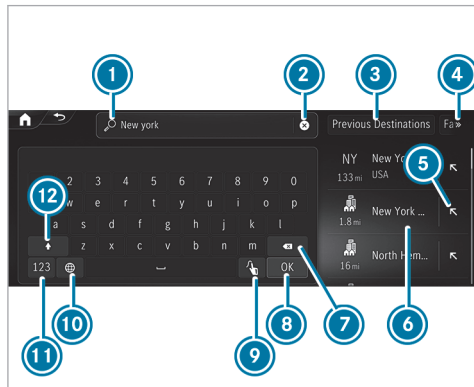
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.

- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
- Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Selects previous destinations
- ④ Displays and selects additional destination searches

- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 358)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the  symbol starts the MBUX voice assistant.

- ▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.
- ❗ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

The following entries can be made, for example in

- ① :
 - City, street, house number or street, city
 - ZIP code
 - POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
 - City, POI name
 - Contact name
 - Geo-coordinates (→ page 383)
 - Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 383)

Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with .
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section in the printed Operator's Manual.

⚠ NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

⚠ NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 164).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **E** and **C**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 224).

- ▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- To fold the center seat backrest forwards: the center seat backrest has been unlocked.
- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

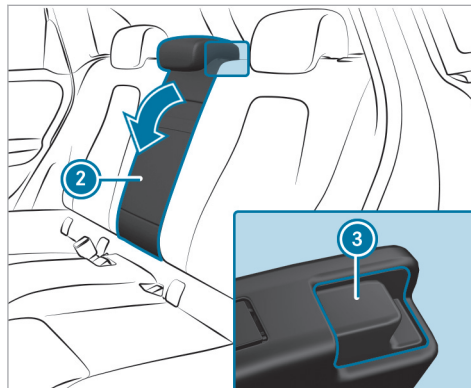
Folding the left and right seat backrests forwards

You can fold the center and outer seat backrests forwards.



- ▶ If necessary, fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 155).
- ▶ Pull release lever ①.

Folding the center seat backrest forwards



- ▶ Pull release catch ③ for seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

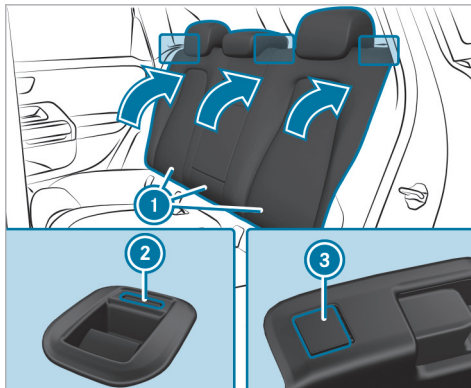
► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

► Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



► Fold corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator ② or ③ will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator ③

will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

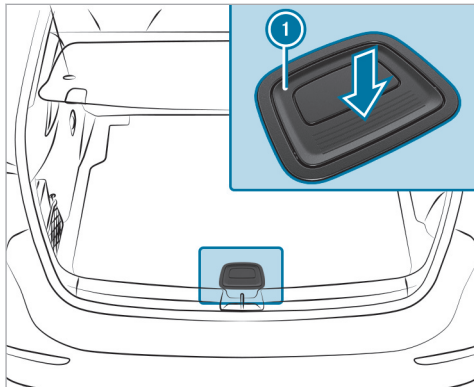
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

! **WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



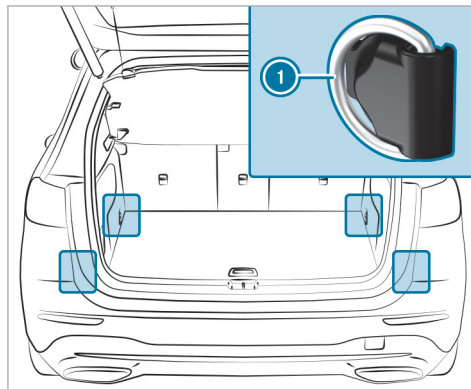
- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards.
- ▶ Lift the cargo floor up using handle ①.

Closing

- ▶ Fold the cargo floor down and then press handle ① down until it engages.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 164).



- ① Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of the front stowage compartments

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

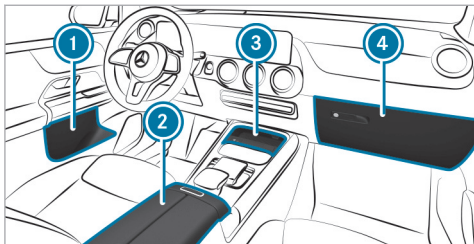
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky

objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB port
- ④ Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove box

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

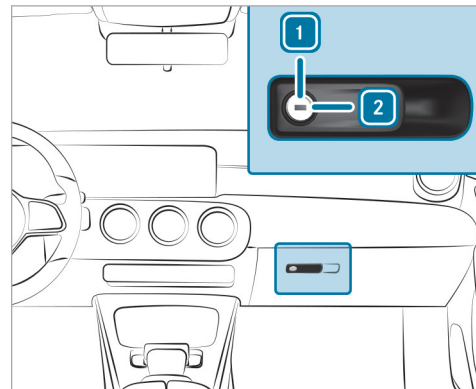
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.

- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

- ① Depending on the equipment, the vehicle has a lockable and unlockable glove box.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or counter-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

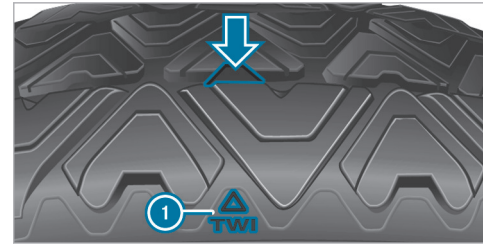
Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{4}$ in (4 mm)

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 511).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.
The minimum tread depth for summer tires is $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) and for winter tires $\frac{1}{4}$ in (4 mm).



Six marks **1** show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never install snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only install snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by installed snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you install snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

- ▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
 - For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
 - If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
 - **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- i** You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 260). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

! **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

! **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

! **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

! **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

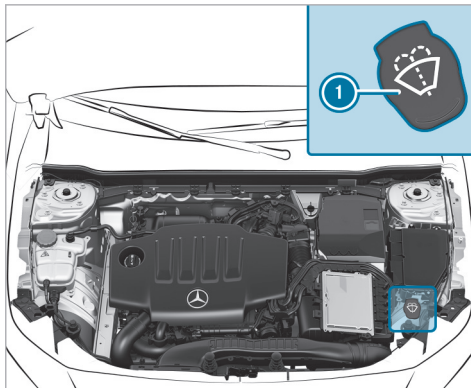
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

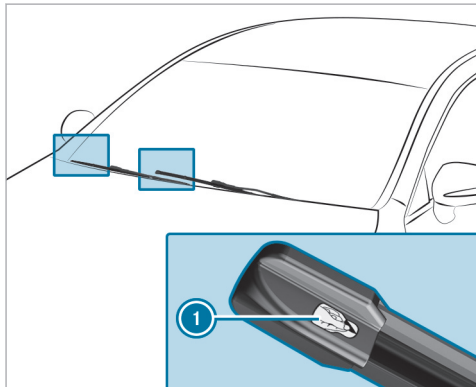
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 193). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.
- ① Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



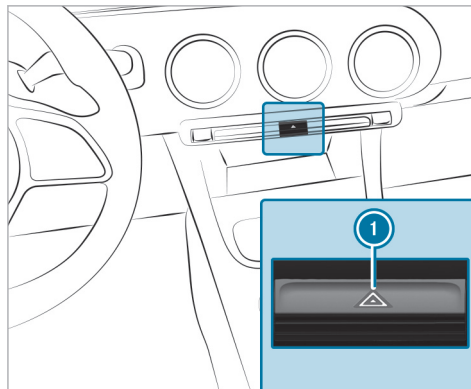
- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ① The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

Removing the fire extinguisher

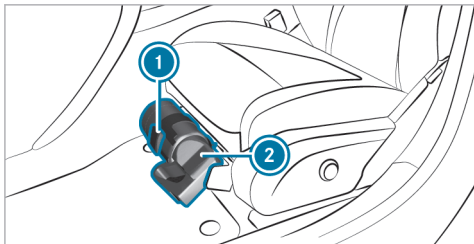
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

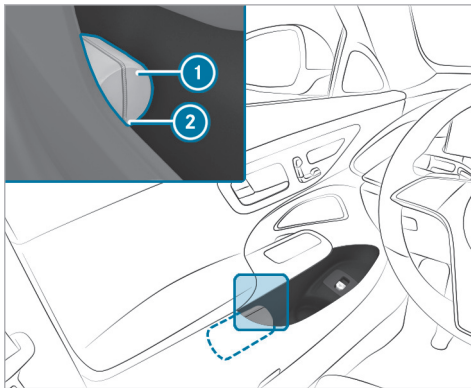
The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** Pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Removing the safety vest

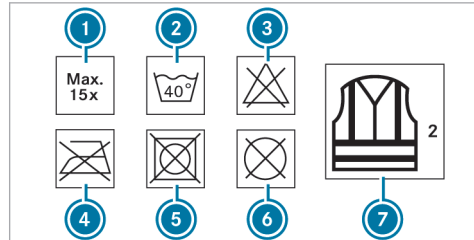


There is a safety vest compartment in the storage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.
- ▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.
- ▶ To stow: fold the safety vest, roll it up and stow it in safety vest bag ①.

- ▶ Slide safety vest bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety vest compartment. In doing so, ensure that loop ② hangs out well within reach.

- ❗ Remove a new safety vest from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety vest compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
- Observe the legal requirements in each country.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach

- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

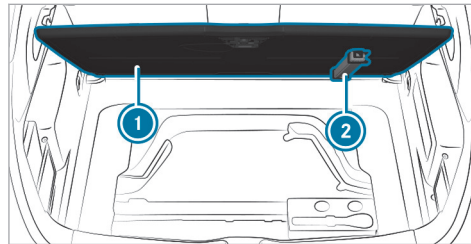
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

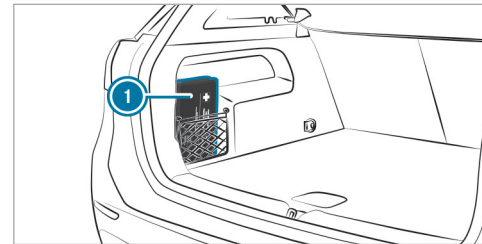


The warning triangle is secured to the underside of the cargo floor.

- ▶ Open cargo floor ①.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

Depending on the vehicle version, the warning triangle may also be located in the trunk sill under the cargo floor.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Depending on the vehicle version, first-aid kit ① is located in the stowage net on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment or under the cargo floor.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle

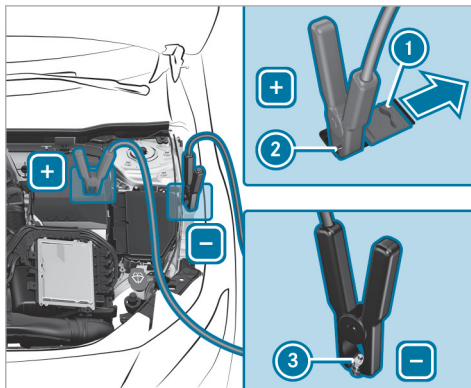
(e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Preparing for starting assistance/the charging process

- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive contact ② on the jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.

Starting assistance

- ▶ Connect the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.

- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- ▶ Connect ground point ③ of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- ▶ Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window defroster or the lighting.

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from ground point ③ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the donor battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the donor battery.

- ▶ After removing the jumper cables, close cover ① of positive contact ②.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Connect the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- ▶ Connect ground point ③ of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- ▶ Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from ground point ③ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle.

- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- ▶ After removing the charging cable, close cover ① of positive contact ②.

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 506).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 506)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 508)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo compartment (→ page 509)

Notes in the event of a flat tire



WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on

MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 489).

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 490).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 434).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 534).



The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries. Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you subsequently mount tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

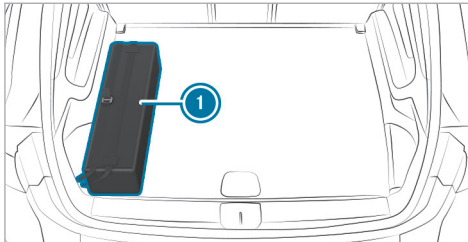
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, foreexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the cargo compartment.

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the cargo compartment.
- ① When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.

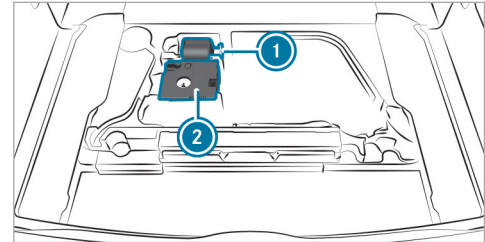


The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Storage location of the TIREFIT kit (not plug-in hybrid)

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



- ① Tire sealant bottle
- ② Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in another position under the cargo floor.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.

- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the vehicle cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]** or **[P]**.

- ❗ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the transmission cannot be shifted to position **[N]** or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (→ page 504). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

❗ **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
 - The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.
- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 652).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position **[P]**.
- ▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 505).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

❗ **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 125).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 140).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 283).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to position **[N]**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

■ Resetting the climate control settings

- ▶ Press and hold the **AUTO** button on the front control panel for four seconds. The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

■ Notes about the automatically active rear window wiper

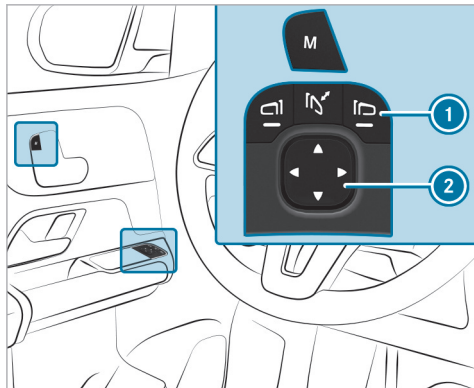
The rear window wiper will automatically be active if the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The front windshield wiper is switched on
- Reverse gear is engaged

■ Storing the parking position for the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ①.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.
- ▶ Press the **M** button.
- ▶ Confirm immediately using button ② to store the setting.

- ① Ensure not more than three seconds expires between pressing the **M** button and button ②. The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Tips for on the move

■ Vehicle conditions for automatic engine stop or start

Conditions for automatic engine stop:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The engine speed is within the range that is suitable for the system.

- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge and the voltage of the battery are sufficient.
- The battery temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The hood is closed.

Conditions for automatic engine start:

- The vehicle is rolling.
- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The outside temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.

- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windshield when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge of the battery is too low.
- The battery temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.

Good to know

■ Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

If you deactivate the SmartKey function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available. You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the Smart-

Key if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ With the  button pressed, immediately press the  SmartKey button twice in quick succession.
The indicator lamp on the SmartKey will light up once briefly and once for a long time.

 The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 208).

■ Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at

the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

-  If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Emergency guide

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

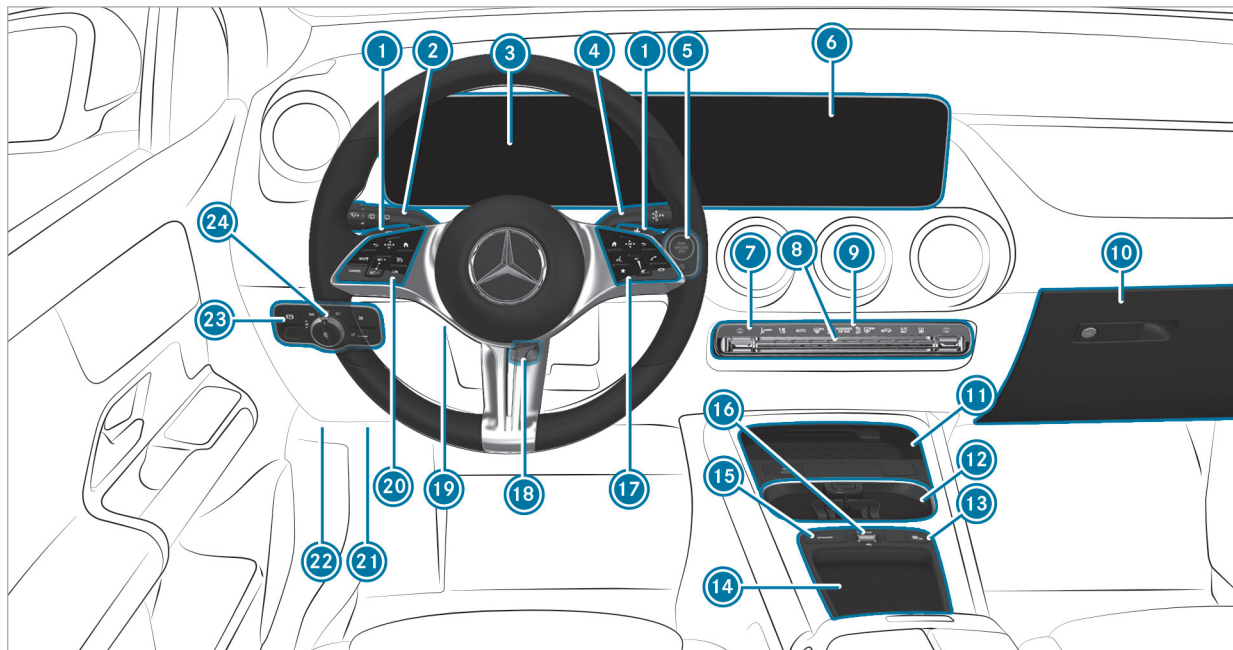
These include, for example:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

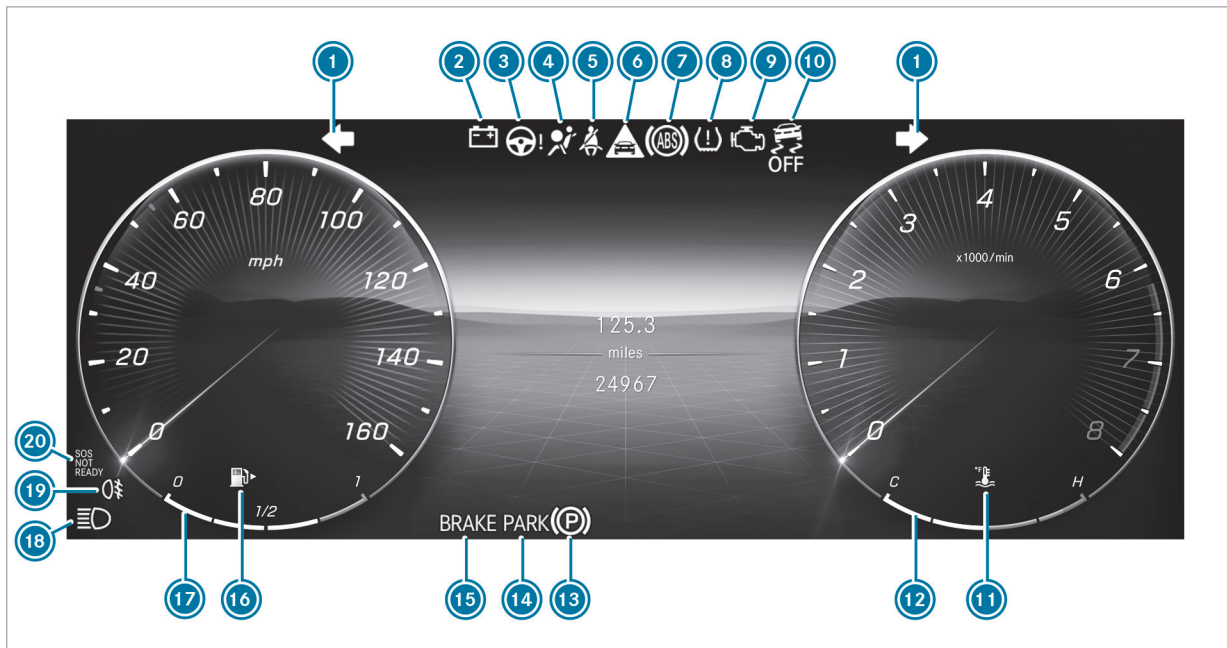
The emergency guide is activated in the following situations:

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

- ① The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

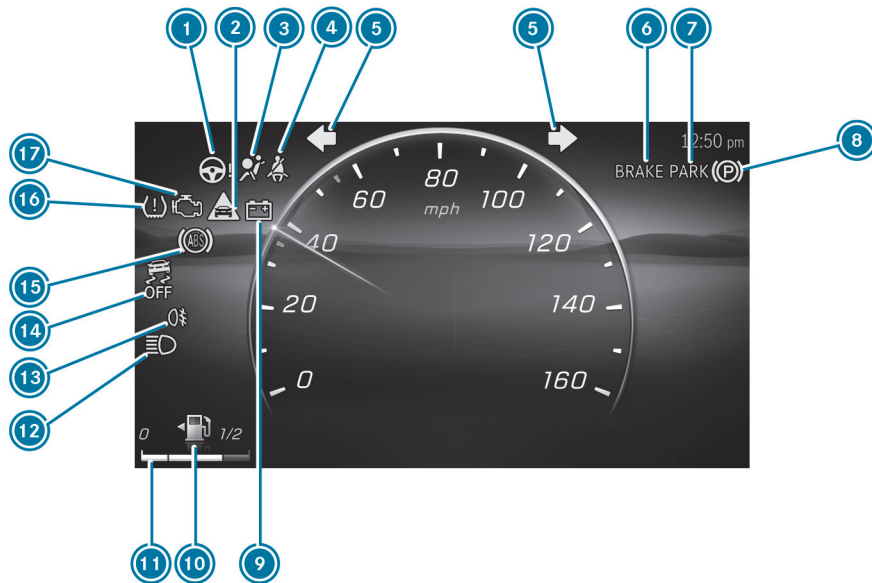


①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	236	⑩	Glove box	→	35
②	Combination switch	→	188	⑪	Storage compartment	→	35
③	Driver's display	→	328	⑫	Cup holder	→	179
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	230	⑬	 Active Parking Assist	→	306
⑤	 Start/stop button	→	207	⑭	 Fingerprint sensor		
	 ECO start/stop function	→	219	⑮	Stowage space		
⑥	Central display			⑯	DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	226
⑦	Climate control systems	→	201	⑰	 Controller for volume and switching sound on/off		
⑧	 Hazard warning lamps	→	41		 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off		
⑨	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp	→	89	⑱	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system		
				⑲	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	159
				⑳	 Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	160
				㉑	Control panel:		
					Driver's display	→	328
					Cruise control	→	266
					 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC		
				㉒	Diagnostics connection	→	74
				㉓	Opens the hood	→	469
				㉔	 Electric parking brake	→	249
				㉕	Light switch	→	187

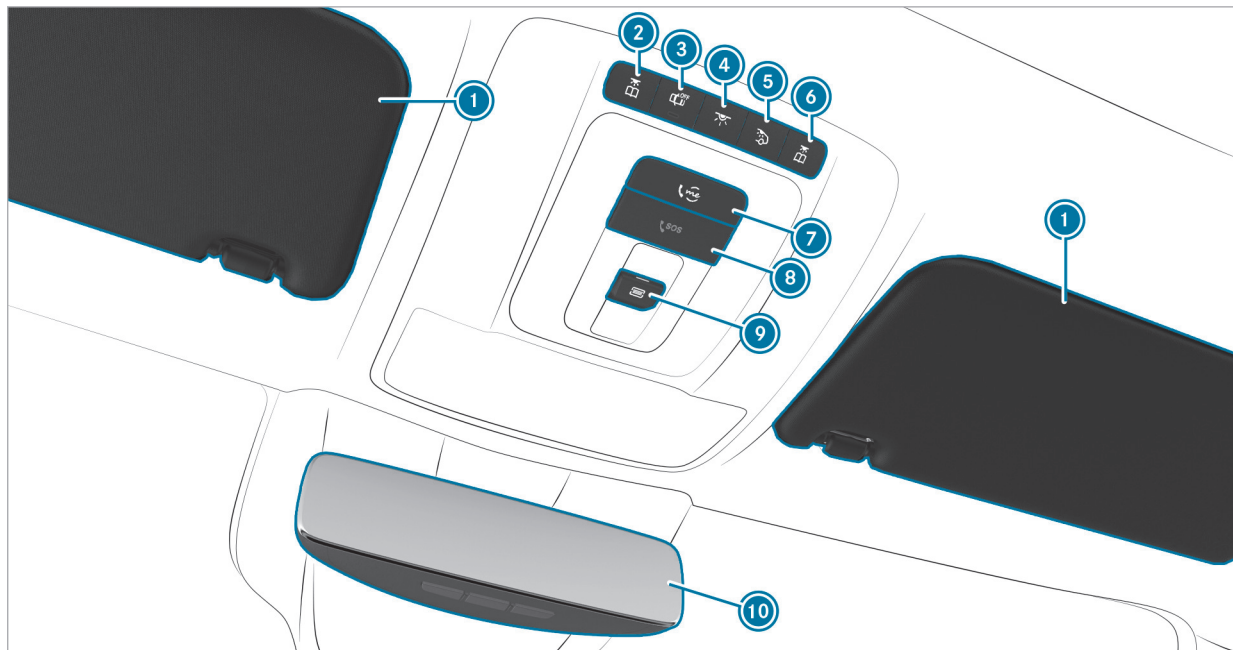


Widescreen cockpit driver's display

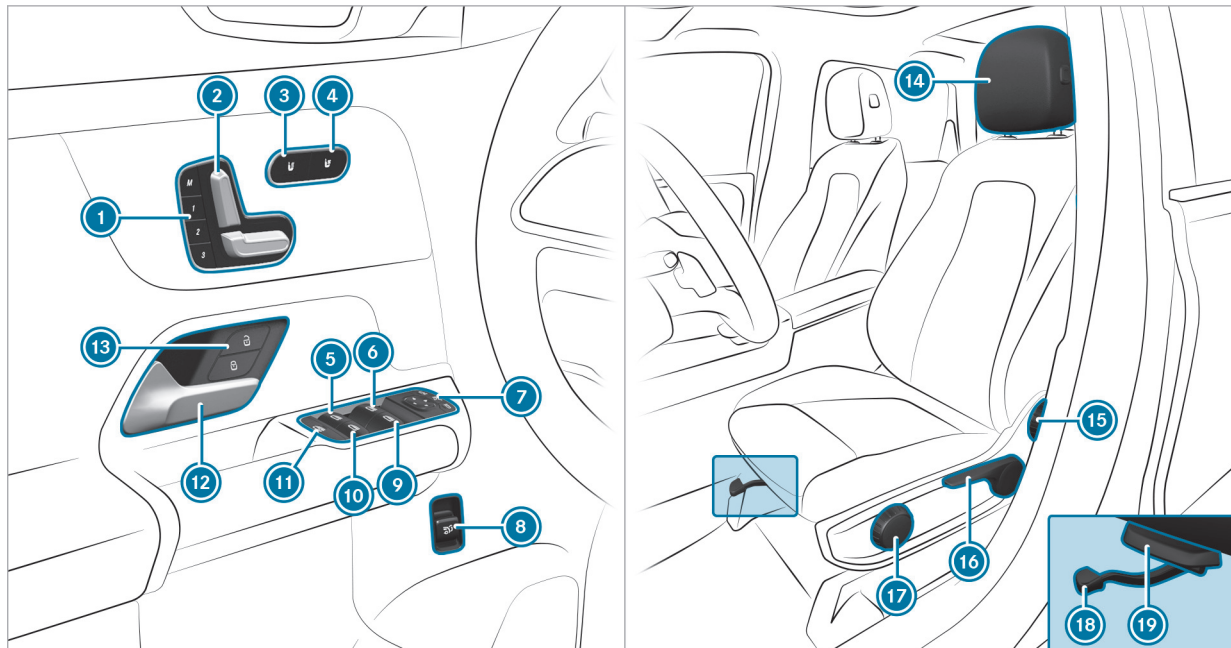
①	 	Turn signal lights	→	188		USA only		
②		Electrical malfunction	→	738		Canada only		
③		Power steering	→	737	⑮	Brakes (red)	→	742
④		Restraint system	→	735		USA only		
⑤		Seat belt	→	735		Canada only		
⑥		Distance warning	→	745		Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	742
⑦		ABS	→	745		Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	742
⑧		Tire pressure monitoring system	→	751	⑯	 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	738
⑨		Engine diagnosis	→	738	⑰	Fuel level		
⑩		ESP® OFF	→	745	⑱	 High beam	→	188
		ESP®	→	745		 Low beam	→	187
⑪		Coolant temperature				 Standing lights	→	187
⑫		Coolant temperature display			⑲	 Rear fog light	→	188
⑬		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	742	⑳	 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	750
⑭		Electric parking brake (red)	→	742				



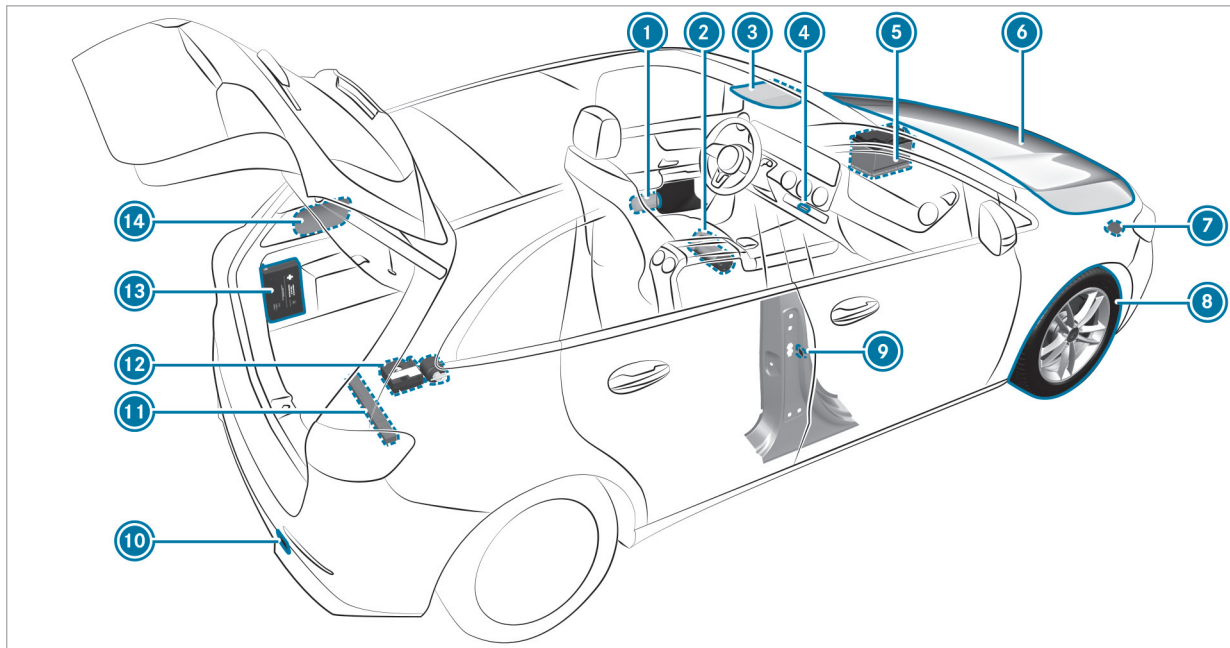
①		Power steering	→	737	⑨		Electrical malfunction	→	738
②		Distance warning	→	745	⑩		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	738
③		Restraint system	→	735	⑪		Fuel level		
④		Seat belt	→	735	⑫		High beam	→	188
⑤		Turn signal lights	→	188			Low beam	→	187
⑥		Brakes (red)	→	742			Standing lights	→	187
		USA only			⑬		Rear fog light	→	188
		Canada only			⑭		ESP® OFF	→	745
		Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	742			ESP®	→	745
		Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	742	⑮		ABS	→	745
⑦		Electric parking brake (red)	→	742	⑯		Tire pressure monitoring system	→	751
		USA only			⑰		Engine diagnosis	→	738
		Canada only							
⑧		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	742					



①	Sun visors		
②	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	192
③	 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	192
④	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	192
⑤	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	192
⑥	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	192
⑦	 me button	→	434
⑧	 SOS button	→	434
⑨	 Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	135
	 Opens/closes the roller sunblind	→	135
⑩	Inside rearview mirror	→	198



①		Operates the memory function	→	162	⑪		Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	115
②		Adjusts the seats electrically	→	148	⑫		Opens the door	→	122
③		Switches the seat heating on/off	→	158	⑬	 	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	123
④		Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	158	⑭		Adjusts the head restraints	→	154
⑤		Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	132	⑮		Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	145
⑥		Opens/closes the left side window	→	132	⑯		Adjusts the seat height	→	145
⑦		Operates the outside mirrors	→	196	⑰		Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	145
⑧		Opens/closes the tailgate	→	126	⑱		Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position	→	145
⑨		Opens/closes the right side window	→	132	⑲		Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	145
⑩		Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	132					



①	Safety vests	→	27		QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	43
②	Fire extinguisher	→	41	⑩	Tow-starting or towing away	→	47
③	 me button	→	434	⑪	Warning triangle	→	28
	 SOS button	→	434	⑫	TIREFIT kit	→	490
④	 Hazard warning light system	→	41	⑬	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	28
⑤	Jump-starting	→	44	⑭	Fuel filler flap with:		
⑥	To check and refill operating fluids	→	653		information label on fuel type	→	19
⑦	Tow-starting or towing away	→	47		Information label on tire pressure	→	513
⑧	Flat tire	→	46		QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	43
⑨	B-pillar with:						

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

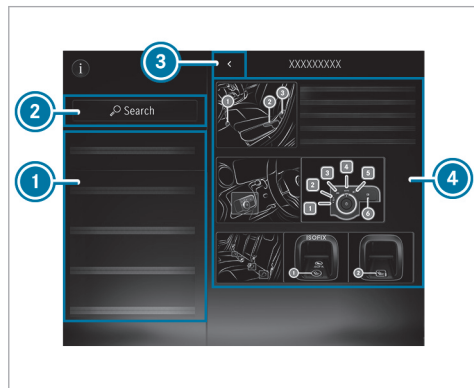
Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Info
- ➔ Operator's Manual
- ➔ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:
 - **Quick start:** find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
 - **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
 - **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
 - **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
 - **Language:** select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field **Search**, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



- ① Menu
- ② Search
- ③ Back
- ④ Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protecting the environment



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations:

It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 652) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control the surfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The user interface on the touchscreen also provides haptic feedback in the form of pulses, vibrations and changes in the surface structure.

You will receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When you press a button on the user interface
- When you scroll through a list or table
- When you reach a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

When using touch-sensitive user interfaces, observe the following points to avoid problems with the controls:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces
- Do not attach smartphone or other holders to the surface of the central display
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 482)

Some touch-sensitive controls have a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. When using the controls, make sure to press on the symbol of the applicable control element.

Mercedes me app

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We

can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



WARNING



Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle

A 000 817 82 02

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".



WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- ▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pot-hole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the

underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

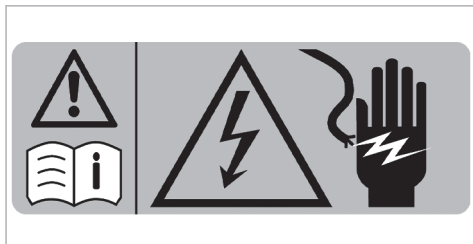
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on assembling the license plate on the front license plate holder

! **NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cam-

eras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- ▶ Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.



USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans ce véhicule sont conformes aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent

accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

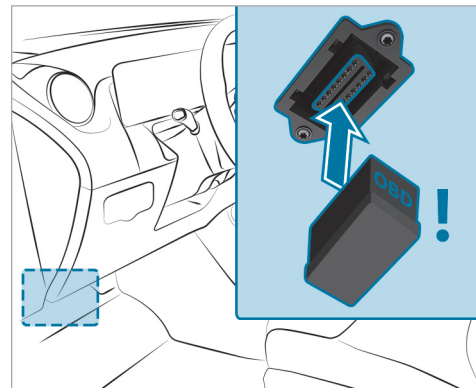
! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.

- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 212).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

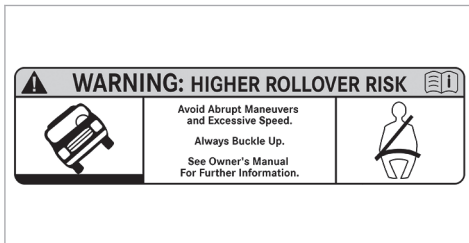
- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Sport Utility Vehicle

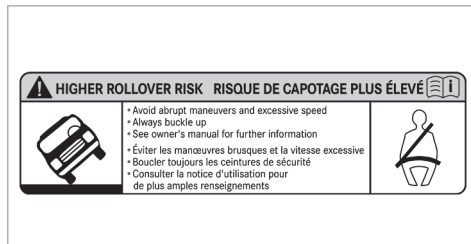
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

- ▶ Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.



USA



Canada

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can roll over and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical

vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Relations Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to <https://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <https://www.safercar.gov>.

Canada only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls>
- French: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels>

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Your vehicle is installed with electronic control units. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving (e.g. driver assistance systems), while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

In the following, you will find general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this

vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver (e.g. the license plate number).

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, under certain conditions, become personal. Depending on what vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about e.g. your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to read out data from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information can

be read from the air bag control unit that can help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information on the vehicle condition, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data is stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)

- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. It can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops and manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). The same applies to warranty cases and quality assurance measures.

The data is usually read out via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data that is read out documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose mal-

functions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, in particular information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, is transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset during repair or service work or, at your request, by a service company.

Comfort and infotainment functions

You can save comfort settings and customizations in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Personalized settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about using Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or is stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle takes place exclusively at your request. This applies in

particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information are also sent to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). No additional interaction – in particular active access to vehicle data – takes place between the smartphone and vehicle. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones,

depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is

exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,

- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available,

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 85).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 86).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp  (→ page 88).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 88).
- The restraint system warning lamp  is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 87).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 89).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Operator's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 101)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 254)
- Stowage areas (→ page 164)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Operator's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 101).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that the sitting posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Note that negligence when adjusting your sitting posture and fastening the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 85).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 142).

When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.

- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 142).

Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest. This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 86).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and sitting position (→ page 85).

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:

- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 101)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 164).

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

- ① Observe the information on special seat belt retractor of the seat belt (→ page 109).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp  lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp  does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp  lights up continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

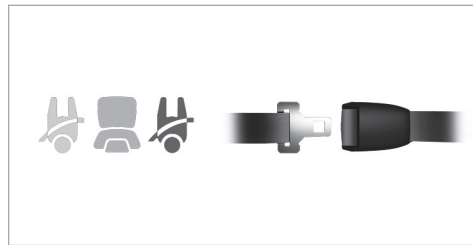
In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The driver or front passenger is not wearing a seat belt and the following criteria apply:
 - The vehicle travels faster than 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
 - The vehicle travels faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the rear seat belt status display



When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The status of the rear seat belt can be recognized by the color of the symbol on the driver's display:

- Gray: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.

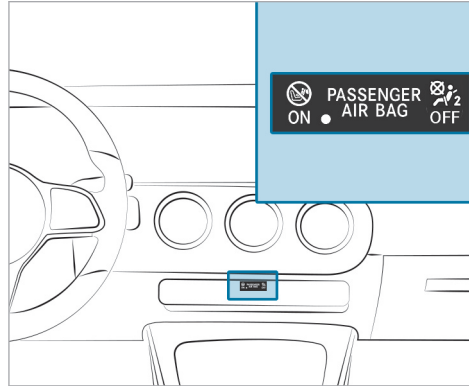
Every vehicle occupant must always fasten their seat belt correctly before starting a journey.

- Red: a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has released the seat belt buckle using the release button and may not be properly secured.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment, the rear seat belt status display will appear again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds. After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

- **i** If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 101)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp  light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 101).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 105).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

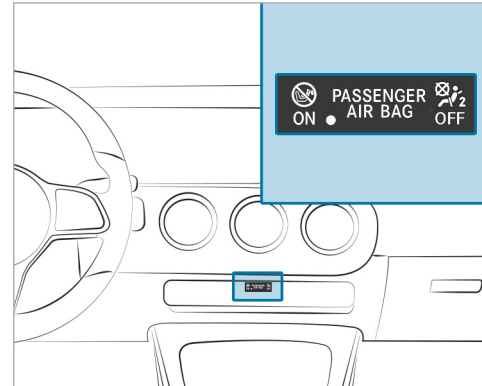
A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 85).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 86).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 89).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 105).



Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 85).

Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occu-

pants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- When backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- Whilst driving
or
- When entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 93).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Occupant Protection

► Activate or deactivate **Belt adjustment**.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 94)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 51)
- Switching off the engine

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 207). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.

- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display (→ page 52)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 85).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 86).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 88).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 88).
- The  restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 87).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 89).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 100).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 95).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 94).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage and pelvis

Vehicles with AMG Performance seat: the side air bag provides possible protection for the ribcage.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the <https://dtsc.ca.gov/>. Using the search

function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 85).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 85).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 100) symbol.

Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 89).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty

- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

The seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you install a different multipoint seat belt, such as a four-point seat belt, the restraint system will not be able to provide the intended level of protection.

Depending on the type of vehicle, there may be openings in the seat backrest. These openings have no function.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to modified seat belt systems

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Only use the standard three-point seat belt.
- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 100).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

► Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

► Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

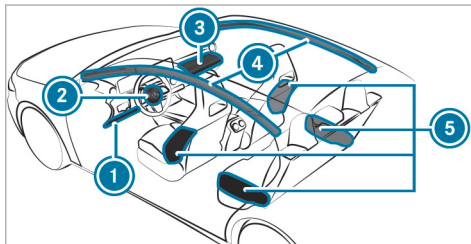
! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

► Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



- ① Knee air bag
- ② Driver's air bag

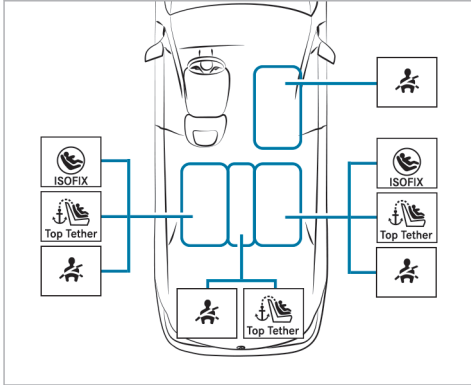
- ③ Front passenger air bag
- ④ Window curtain air bag
- ⑤ Side impact air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 94).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 103).

- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system, and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Preferred securing system:

 LATCH-type (ISO/FIX) securing rings

and

 Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 111).

Alternative securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt (→ page 113)

 Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 111).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt (→ page 113)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 89).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint system only in combination with automatic air bag shutoff

Center rear seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt (→ page 113)

 Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 111).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason,

Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term "child restraint system" is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Use only the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system

- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 110).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height at which they can wear a three-point seat belt properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.

- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
 - Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 110).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 113).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the gearbox position.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is

off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 107).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 89).

- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 105).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (→ page 89).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- i** Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air

bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat. Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 89). Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

 **When installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, also observe the following:**

▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

 **When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:**

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so

that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- ▶ Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 111).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 **Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:**

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 105).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest

- position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

- ▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.

- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded-down position.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

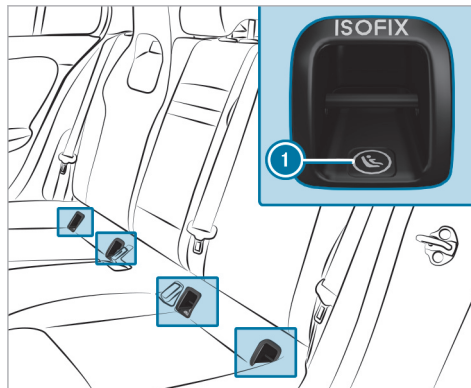
Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
-  LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings



① ISOFIX securing ring

- ▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISO-FIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both securing rings in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both securing rings in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.

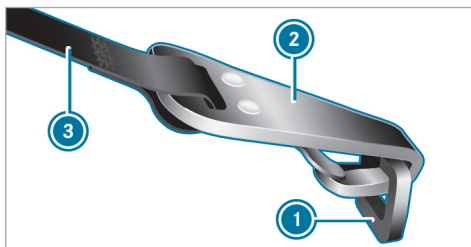
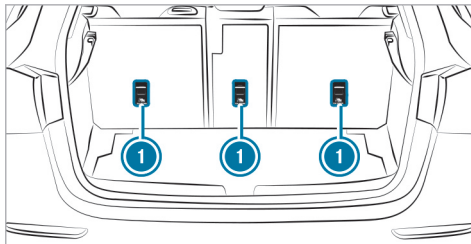
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

 If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

- ▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint upwards (→ page 155).

- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.

Vehicles without adjustable head restraints:

- ▶ Top Tether belt with one seat belt strap: guide Top Tether belt ③ over the center of the head restraint.

or

- ▶ Top Tether belt with two seat belt straps: guide one Top Tether belt ③ past the head restraint on the right and left sides respectively.

All vehicles:

- ▶ Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ② into Top Tether anchorage ① without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:

- ▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 155). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- ▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.
- ▶ **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

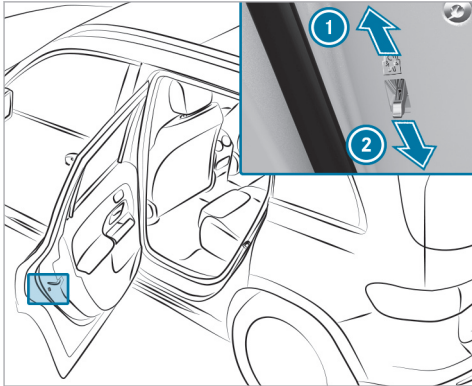
If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.

The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

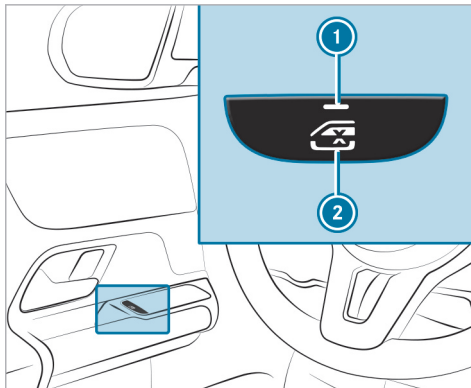
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and rear side windows.



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.
The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:
 - Indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
 - Indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the **Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle** message will appear on the driver's display if the system has previously activated automatically.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 117). When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➤  ➤ Settings ➤ Vehicle
➤ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

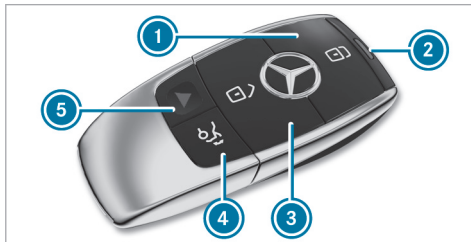
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

- ① Locks
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Unlocks

④ Opens/closes the tailgate

⑤ Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② does not light up when the or button is pressed, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 121).

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle
» Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate the **Acoustic Lock**.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.

A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options when the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap will be unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

If you deactivate the SmartKey function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available. You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey.

▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

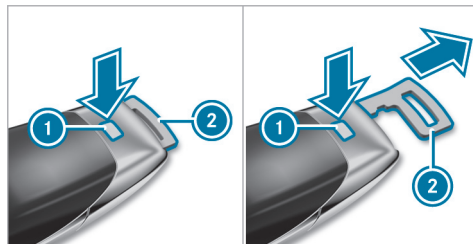
- ▶ With the  button pressed, immediately press the  SmartKey button twice in quick succession. The indicator lamp on the SmartKey will light up once briefly and once for a long time.

❗ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 208).

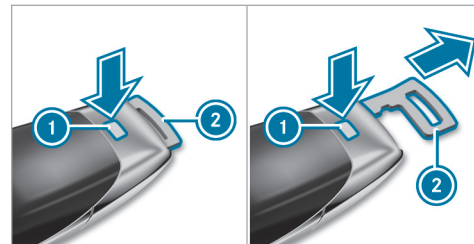
Removing/inserting the mechanical key

Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out mechanical key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- ▶ Press release button ① again and fully remove mechanical key ②.

Inserting the mechanical key



- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.
- ❗ You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



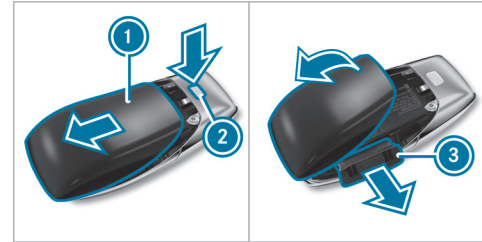
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the mechanical key (→ page 120).



- ▶ Press release knob (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment (3).
- ▶ Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 118).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 121).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 125).
- ▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

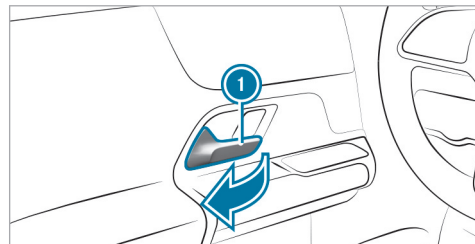
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

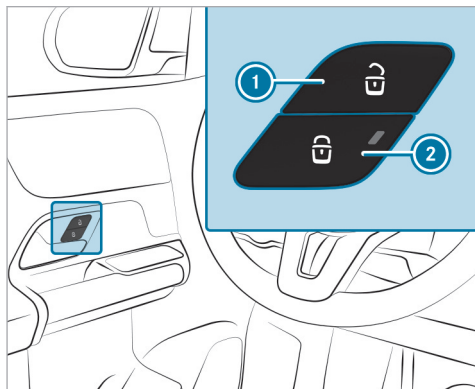
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ To unlock and open a front door: pull door handle ①.
- ▶ To unlock a rear door: pull the rear door handle.
- ▶ To open a rear door: pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press ① button.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

① The buttons are also on the front passenger door.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

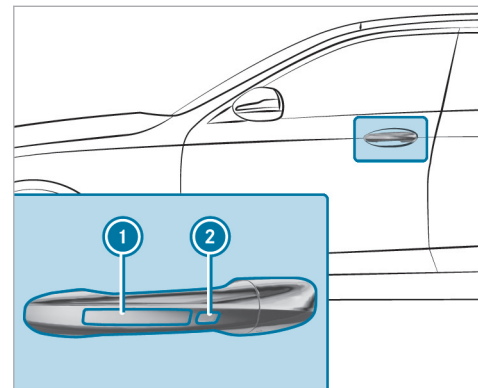
▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 24)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 479)



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
- ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② until the closing process has been completed.

① Further information on convenience closing (→ page 134).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
 - The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 51).

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 118).
- ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 121).
- ▶ Use the replacement SmartKey.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 125).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

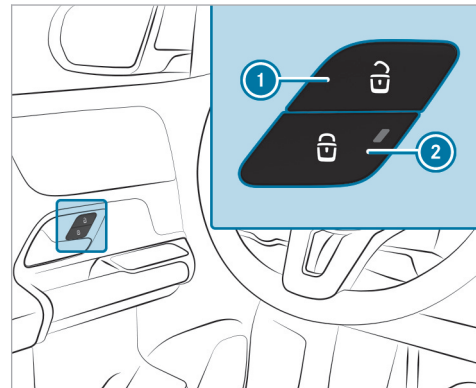
There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
 - Mobile phones
 - Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
 - Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Open/Close

- ① The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic Door Lock**.

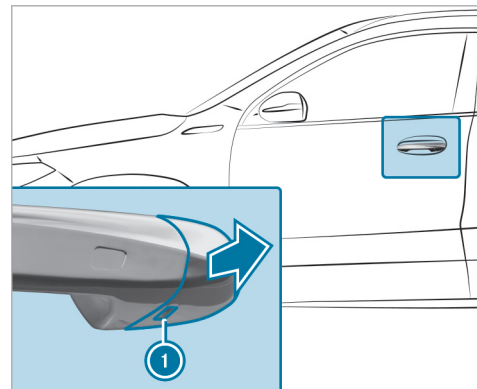
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

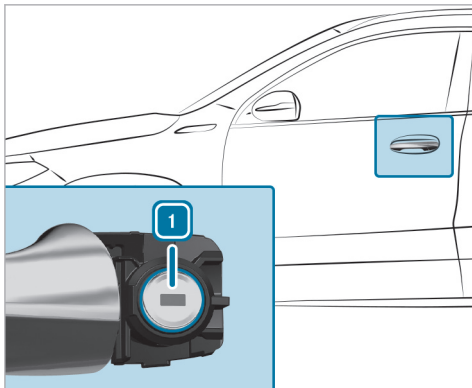
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key

- ① If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the mechanical key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the mechanical key.
- ① If you unlock and open the driver's door with the mechanical key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.

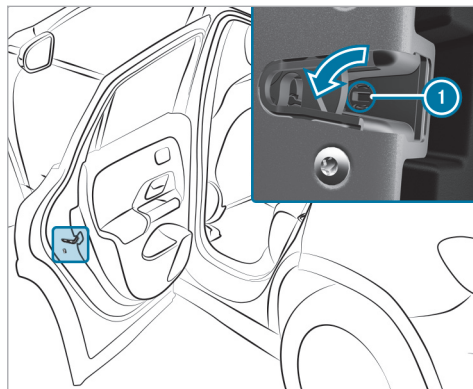


- ▶ Remove the mechanical key (→ page 120).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening ① in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position 1.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 1.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors



- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the mechanical key, into opening 1 on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

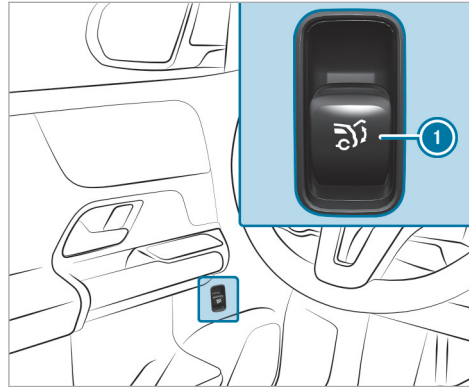
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

▶ Pull the tailgate handle.

▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 130).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate



▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.

or

▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.

▶ If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

! **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic SmartKey recognition. If a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.
- and
- A second SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

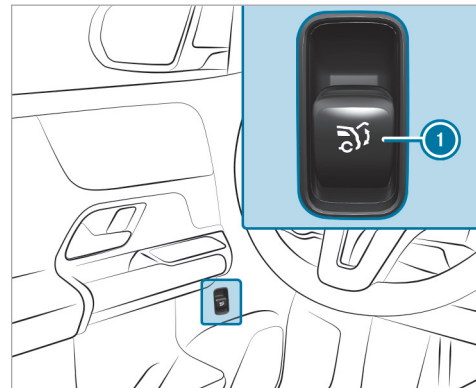
- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

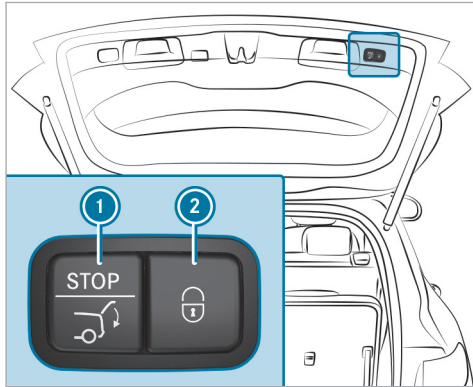
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

- ▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.



- ▶ Press closing button ② on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate. If a SmartKey is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the Smart-Key. The SmartKey must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- ▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 130).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

With HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking motion under the rear bumper.

The kicking motion will trigger the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 126) and closing (→ page 127) the tailgate.

- ❗ Two warning tones will sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

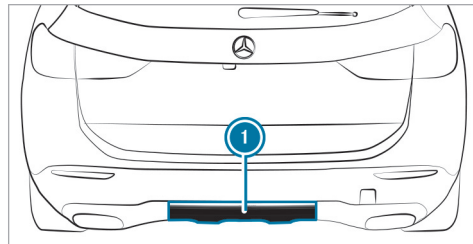
- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner
- ▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.
- or
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Make sure that your footing is secure when you make the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Make sure of the following:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking motion.
- Do not make contact with the bumper while making the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.

- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.



- ❶ Detection area of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate may open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection area, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the trunk sill down into the detection area of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 51) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

Complete opening of the tailgate after automatic stop

- ▶ Pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.

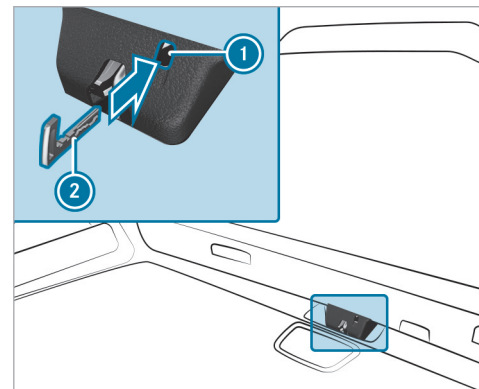
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 120).

- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.
The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

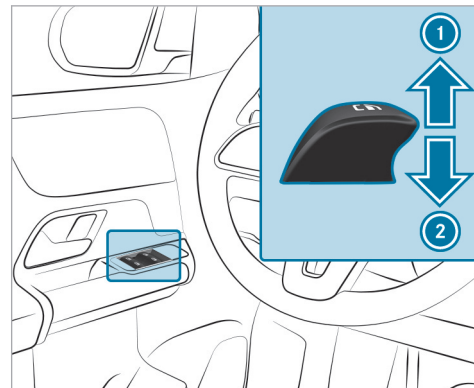
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- ① Closing
- ② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- The side windows will be opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be opened.
- The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

- ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind will be opened first.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

- ▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
 - ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.
- The following functions will be performed:
- The vehicle will be locked.
 - The side windows will be closed.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.
- ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEY-LESS-GO (→ page 123).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window

has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 118).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 121).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

- ❗ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

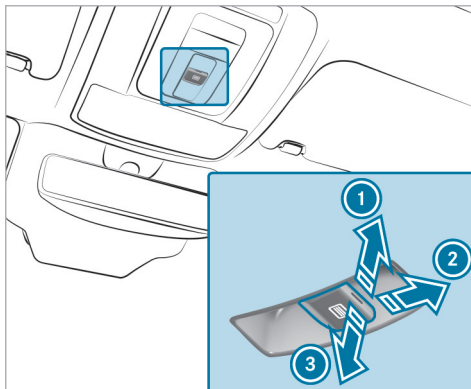
- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is installed

When a roof luggage rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.

- ▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



- ① Raise
- ② Open
- ③ Close/lower

Use the  button to operate the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open

again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

- i** By pushing or pulling the  button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- i** The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- ▶ Pull and hold the  button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Pull and hold the  button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer will automatically be activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system will not be operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

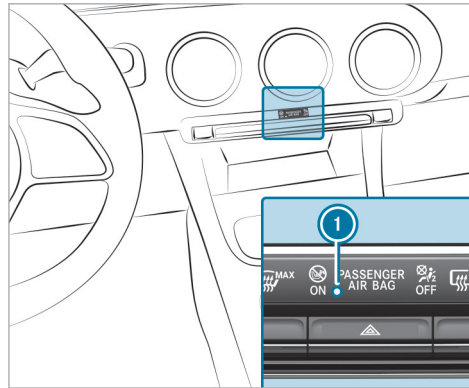
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the tailgate is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 140)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 140)

The ATA system will be armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey
- After you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp ❶ will flash when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system will be deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after you unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey
 - after you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
 - after you press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 208)
- ❗ If the battery is heavily discharged, the anti-theft alarm system will automatically be deactivated to allow for the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

- ▶ Press the , or button on the key.

or

- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 208)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

 This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm will be triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is armed.

Tow-away protection will automatically be armed after approximately 60 seconds:

- After you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey
- After you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection will be armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Tow-away protection will automatically be deactivated:

- After you press the  or  button on the SmartKey
- After you press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 208)

- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- When you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection when the vehicle is parked (→ page 252).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

-   **» Settings » Vehicle**
» Opening/closing » Vehicle Protection
 Arm or deactivate **Tow-away Protection**.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

 This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 208)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is open

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

-  ➤ Settings ➤ Vehicle
➤ Opening/closing ➤ Vehicle Protection
▶ Arm or deactivate **Interior Motion Sensor**.

Interior protection is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

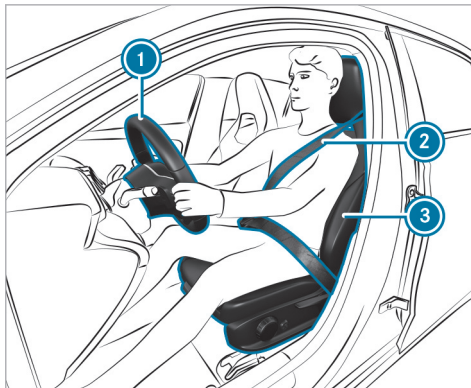
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 86).

Notes on grab handles

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

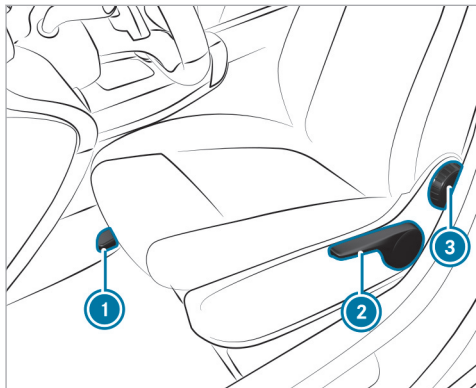
- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

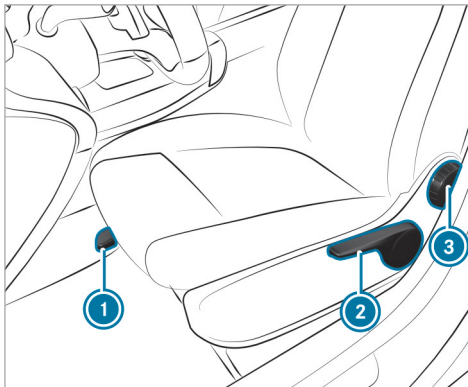
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position



- ▶ Lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- ▶ To adjust the seat height: push or pull lever ② until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ To adjust the seat backrest inclination: turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

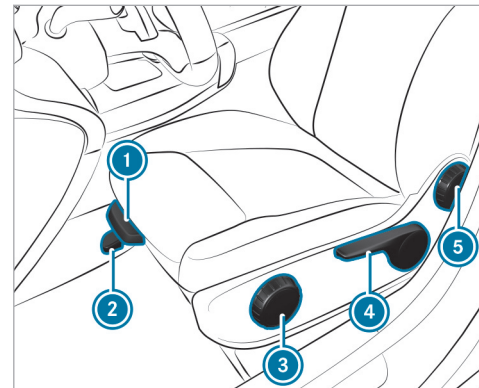
- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

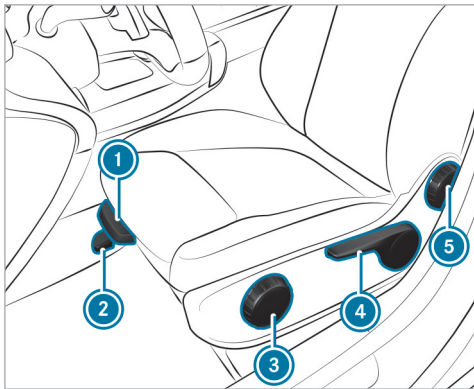
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- ▶ Lift lever ② and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length (driver's seat only):** lift lever ① and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel ② forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ③ until the desired position has been reached.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ⑤ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

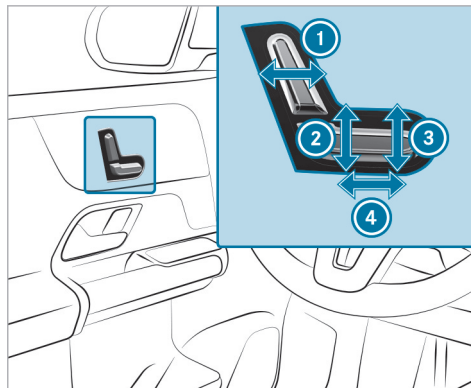
- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the

automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

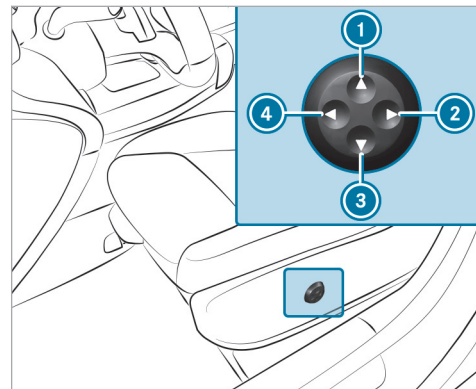
- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 162).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting rear seats mechanically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards. There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.

- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the rear seats while driving

You can trap yourself or other vehicle occupants and injure them.

- ▶ Adjust the rear seats before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the rear seats

When adjusting in a longitudinal direction the rear seats and/or objects may be damaged.

- ▶ Store such objects in a suitable place.

This function is available only for vehicles with a movable rear bench seat.

The components of the rear bench seat can be moved. You can move the right-hand and left-hand parts together with the center part independently of each other.

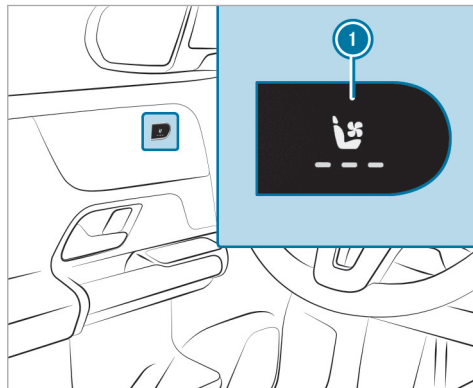


- ▶ Lift release handle ① and slide the corresponding part of the bench seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Switching the seat ventilation of the AMG Performance seats on or off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator

lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Adjusting the rear seat backrests mechanically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards. There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in

place, red lock verification indicator ② or ③ will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator ③ will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.

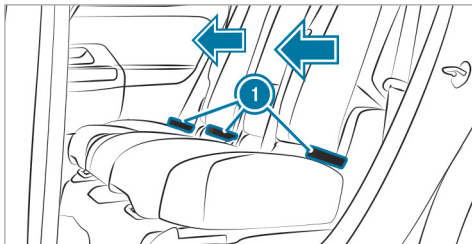
Adjusting the seat backrest

You can fold the seat backrests on the second row of seats forwards for the following situations:

- For easier access to the cargo compartment

You can set the seat backrest to different angles.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for getting in and out, fold it back into place.



- ▶ Hold the seat backrest in place with your hand or back.
- ▶ Gently pull one of release loops ① and fold the seat backrest forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

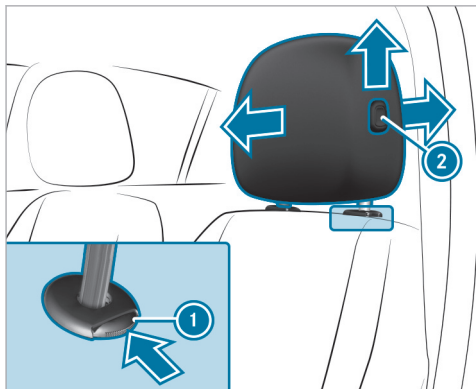
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **To move the driver's head restraint forwards:** press release knob ② and pull the head restraint forwards.

- ▶ **To move the driver's head restraint backwards:** press release knob ② and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

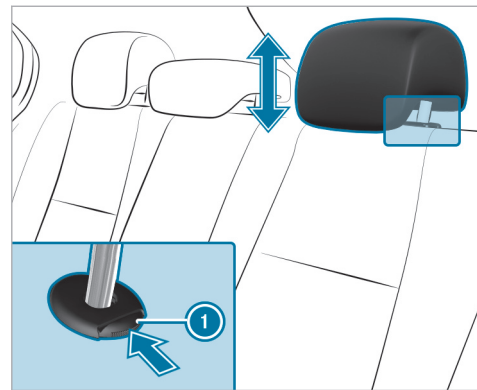
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to

adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint down.

- ▶ **If the center seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

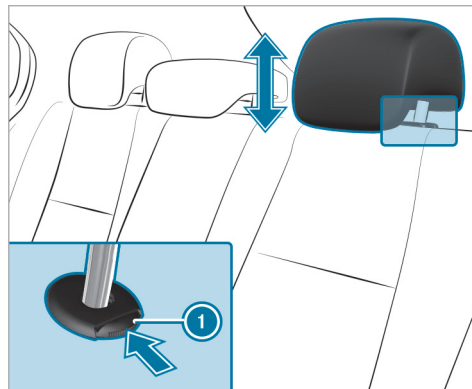
- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be

able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

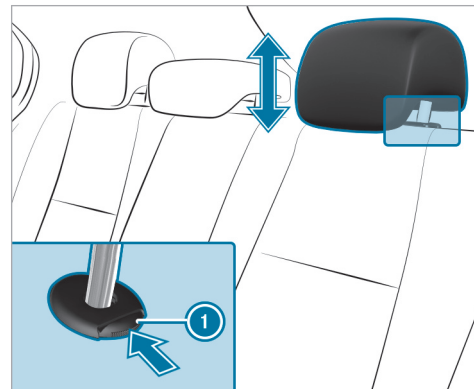
Removing



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 32).

- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing



- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Comfort ▶ Seat
▶ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- ▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select **cm** or **ft/in**.
- ▶ Set the size using the scale.
- ▶ Select **Start Positioning**.
The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

i You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehi-

cle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronizing user profiles (→ page 352).

- i** If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons. The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Comfort ▶ Seat

- ▶ Select **Reset**.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

! NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

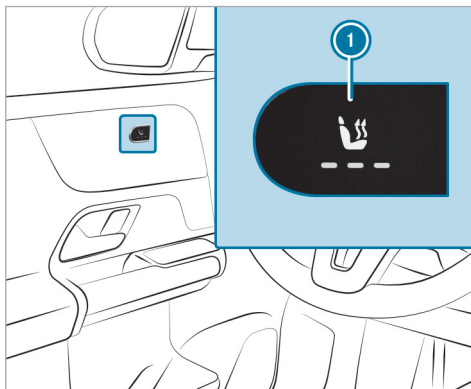
When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or docu-

ments placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



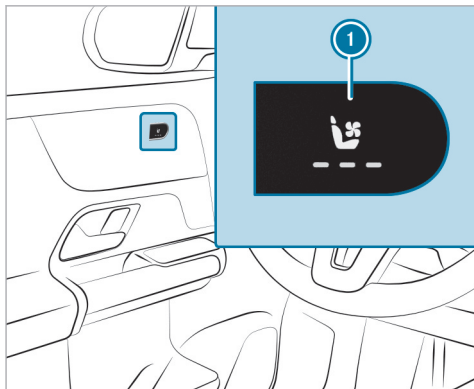
▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

① The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

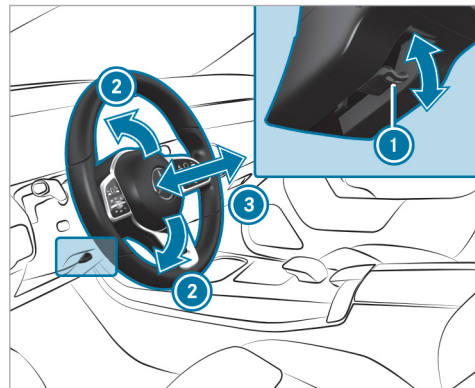
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

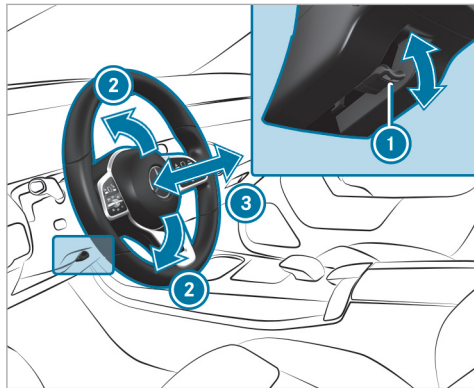
Unlocking



- ▶ Fold release lever ① down as far as it will go.

- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.

Locking



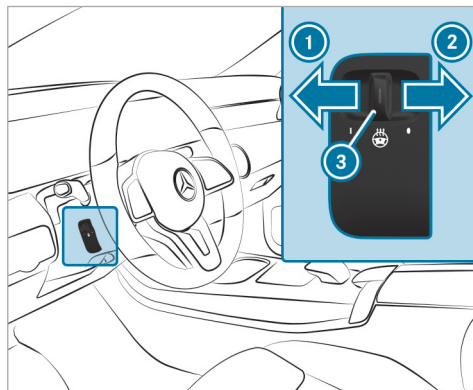
- ▶ Fold release lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on and off via a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on:** push the switch into position ①.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** push the switch into position ②.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move backwards and the seat backrest will be moved to a steeper position when:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

i The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.
The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

The driver's seat will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.

- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 157).

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Easy Entry And Exit Feature

- ▶ Select **Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only** or **Off**.

- ❗ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (→ page 350).

Memory function

Memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Outside mirrors

Operating the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

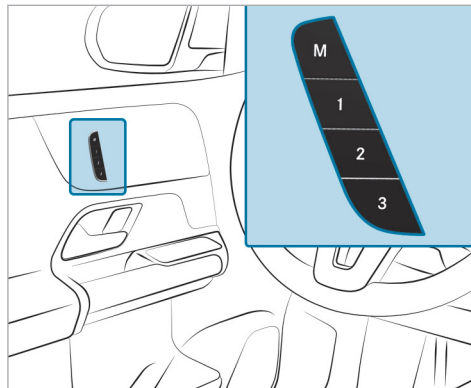
⚠ WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

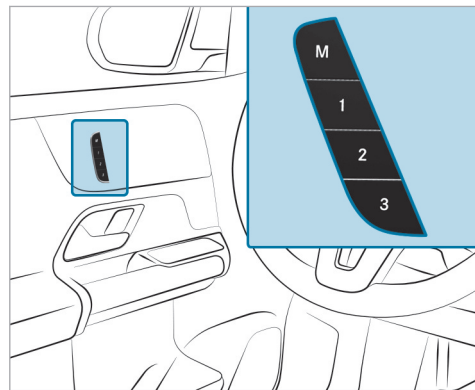
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

Storing



- ▶ Set the desired position for all systems.
- ▶ Briefly press memory button **M** and then press preset position **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.



- ▶ **To call up:** press and briefly hold one of preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3**. After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Also observe the notes on the air bags (→ page 100).

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip

over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.

- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff: objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of the automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 90).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occu-

pants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

⚠ NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

⚠ NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

! **NOTE** Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load .

- ▶ Distribute the load evenly.
- ▶ Drive carefully when the vehicle is fully laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

i Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material malfunctions. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (with the load and including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always use the partitioning net when transporting objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings and distribute the load evenly.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.

- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **[E]** and **[C]**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 224).

i For more information on storage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments

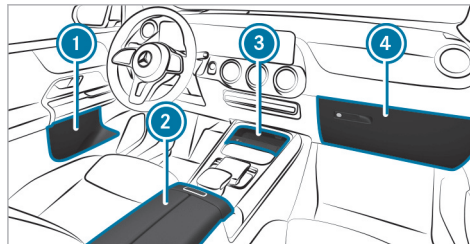
! **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ❶ Stowage spaces in the doors
- ❷ Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
- ❸ Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB port
- ❹ Glove box

■ Locking/unlocking the glove box

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup

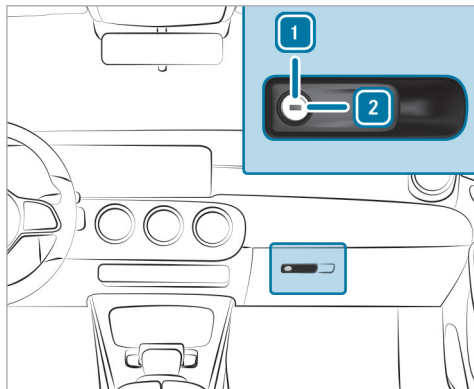
holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

- ❶ Depending on the equipment, the vehicle has a lockable and unlockable glove box.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or counter-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to pro-

tect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- To fold the center seat backrest forwards: the center seat backrest has been unlocked.
- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

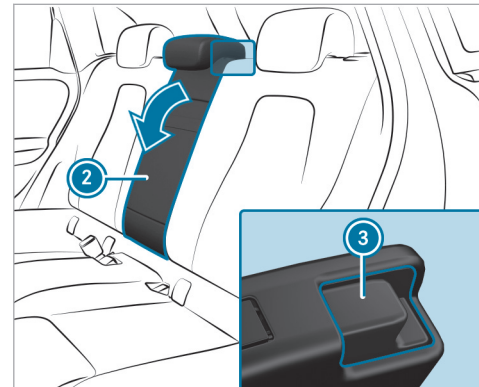
Folding the left and right seat backrests forwards

You can fold the center and outer seat backrests forwards.



- ▶ If necessary, fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 155).
- ▶ Pull release lever ①.

Folding the center seat backrest forwards



- ▶ Pull release catch ③ for seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

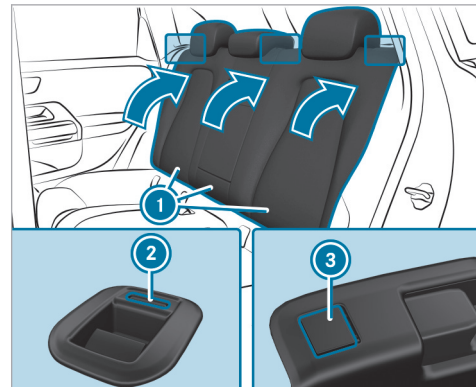
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Fold corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator ② or ③ will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator ③

will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

■ Locking the release catch of the center rear seat backrest

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

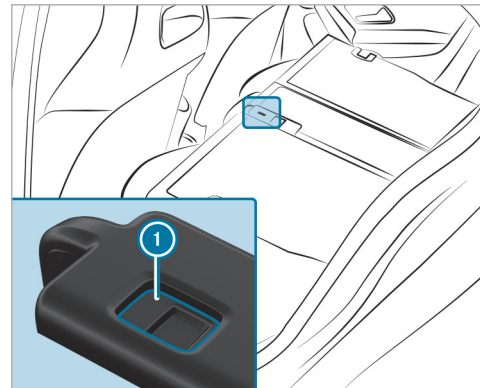
Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

Requirements:

- The left and center seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

You can lock the center seat backrest. The center seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the center and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock or unlock:** slide catch ① upwards or downwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident because the rear bench seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat and seat backrest can be folded forward, even when the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result of this, the vehicle occupant is pressed more strongly against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

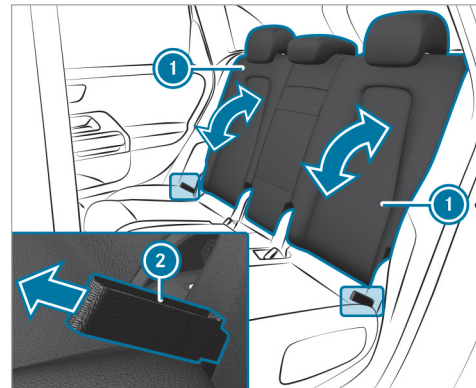
► Before commencing each journey, make sure that the rear bench seat and seat backrest are engaged.

For vehicles with longitudinally adjustable rear seats, you can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.

! NOTE Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

► Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



- Pull right or left release loop ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
① The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.
- Move seat backrest ① to the desired angle.
- Let go of release loop ②.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the center rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not in the folded down position.

Cargo compartment cover

■ Installing and removing the cargo compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

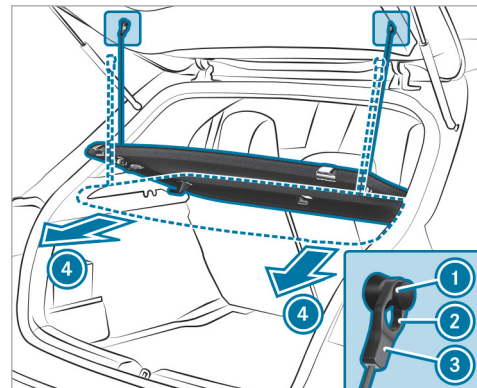
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

Requirements

- Do not load the cargo compartment cover with more than 5.5 lb (2.5 kg).

Removing

- ⓘ Please note that the cargo compartment cover must not be pushed further upwards when the tailgate is open.



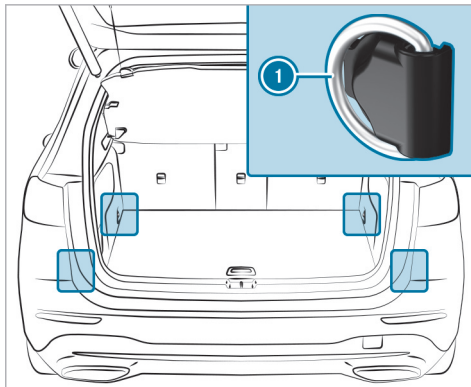
- ▶ Pull hanger ③ on the tailgate upwards out of eyelet ① and unhook it.
- ▶ Swivel the cargo compartment cover downwards and pull it evenly out of the guide rails on the right and left in the direction of arrow ④.

Installing

- ▶ Place the load compartment cover onto the guide rails on the left and right.
 - ▶ Slide the cargo compartment cover forwards evenly in the guide rails on the right and left with both hands until it engages.
 - ▶ Swivel the cargo compartment cover upwards and hook hanger ③ through eyelet ②.
 - ▶ Pull hanger ③ downwards into eyelet ① until it engages.
- ❗ Please ensure that the cargo compartment cover is lying flat on the guide rails on the right and left when the tailgate is closed.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 164).



- ① Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

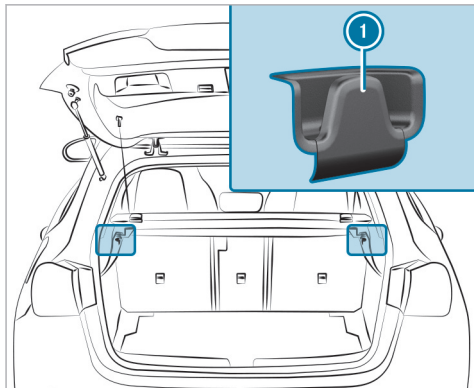
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 164).

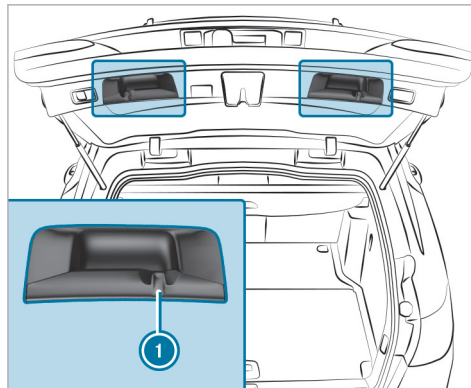
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg) and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 164).



① Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

Attaching the parcel net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

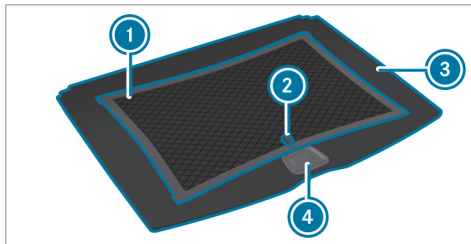
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

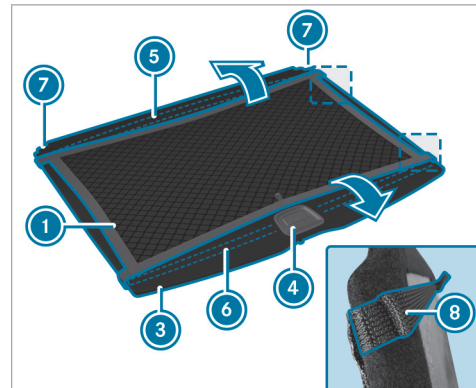
If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

► Lift the cargo compartment floor upwards using the handle, remove it from the cargo compartment and put it down on a clean surface.



► Align parcel net ① on cargo compartment floor ③ so that strap ② is positioned at handle ④ and points upwards.



► Pull rubber sections ⑤ and ⑥ over cargo compartment floor ③ as shown.

► Align parcel net ① so that

- Rubber section ⑤ runs underneath recesses ⑦ and beads ⑧ on the left and right are placed on the lower edge of cargo compartment floor ③.
- Rubber section ⑥ runs above handle ④ and beads ⑧ on the left and right are

placed on the lower edge of cargo compartment floor ③.

- ① Ensure that the parcel net does not block the locking mechanism of the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Close the cargo compartment floor.

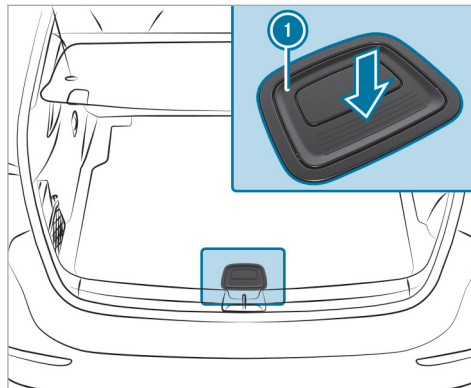
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards.
- ▶ Lift the cargo floor up using handle ①.

Closing

- ▶ Fold the cargo floor down and then press handle ① down until it engages.

Adjusting the cargo floor

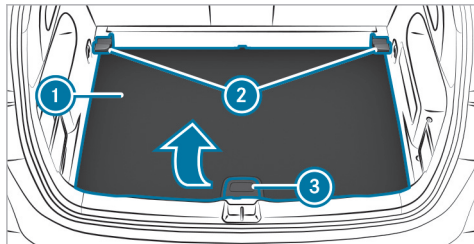
Adjusting the height

⚠ NOTE Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load .

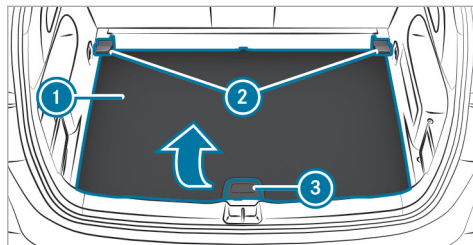
- ▶ Distribute the load evenly.
- ▶ Drive carefully when the vehicle is fully laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

The cargo compartment can be made larger or smaller depending on requirements. To this end, you can lock the cargo floor at two different heights. The higher position provides a flat surface when the rear seat backrests are folded forward. Furthermore, you can remove a mounting support at the rear to create additional space lengthways.



- ▶ Lift cargo floor ① (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle ③ and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Insert cargo floor ① into rear fixtures ②.
- ▶ Fold cargo floor ① down.

Adjusting the length



- ▶ Lift cargo floor ① (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle ③ and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Insert cargo floor ① into rear fixtures ②.
- ▶ Fold cargo floor ① down.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section in the printed Operator's Manual.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 164).
 - Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
 - When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **[E]** and **[C]**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 224).
- ▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
 - ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console

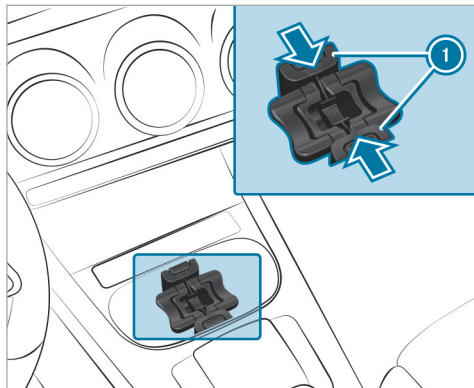
! **WARNING** - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

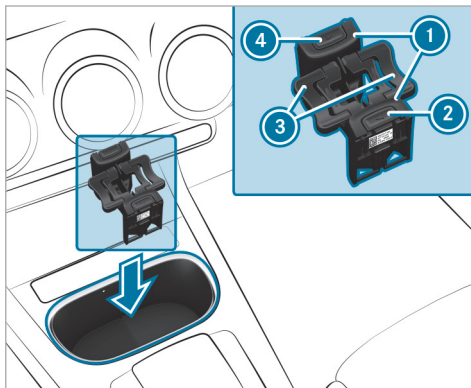
Removing



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- ▶ Slide snap-in brackets ① of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- ▶ Pull the cup holder up and out of the stowage compartment.

- ① The cup holder and the rubber mat underneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

Installing

- ▶ Open the cover of marked space if necessary.

- ▶ Insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the imprint facing the vehicle interior.
 - ▶ Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.
 - ▶ Slide snap-in brackets ① outwards until they engage.
 - ▶ Press button ② and/or ④. Wings ③ will fold upwards.
- ① The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

Opening or closing the cup holders in the rear armrest

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

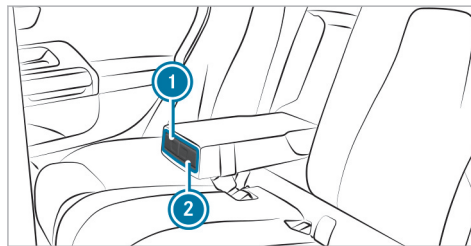
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! **NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

i Depending on its equipment, your vehicle will have a rear armrest with a cup holder.



▶ **To open:** press cup holder ① or ②.
Cup holder ① or ② will extend automatically.

▶ **To close:** push cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

Sockets

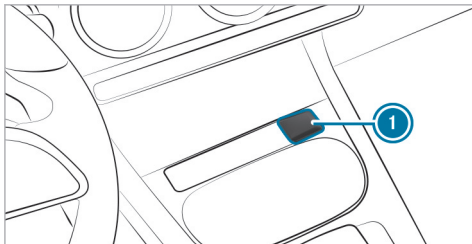
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front center console
- In the cargo compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front center console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

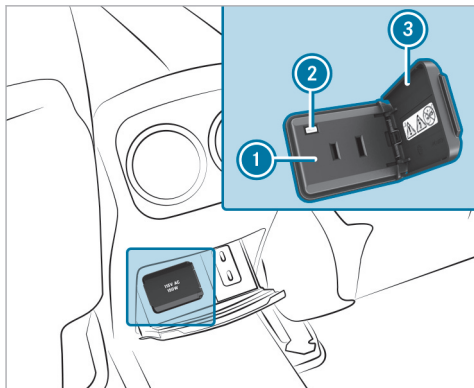
- If you touch the inside of the socket
 - If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket
- ▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 115 V socket.

When the 115 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements

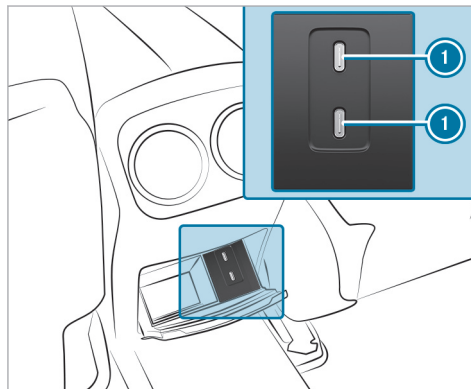
- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (1.3 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- ▶ Open socket flap (3).
 - ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket (1).
- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment

- (i) Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear center console may vary.



When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at USB port (1) using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone storage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone storage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone storage compartment.

Observe the following notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone:

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are available only if the vehicle is switched on.

- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone storage compartment.
- Large mobile phones that do not rest flat in the mobile phone storage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers that are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

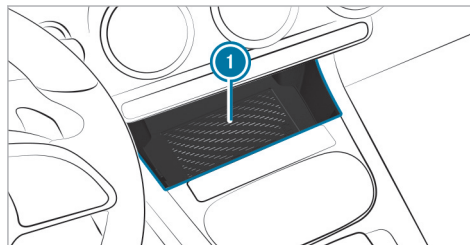
- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

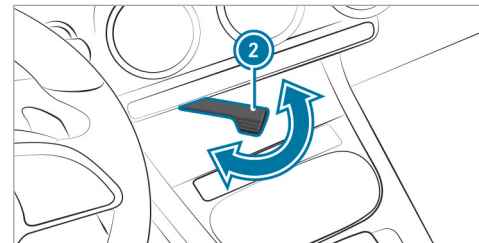
A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com>.



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of the marked surface on mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards. When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.
- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Stowage compartment without cover

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



- ▶ To secure the mobile phone: swing lever ② out.

Installing/removing the floor mats

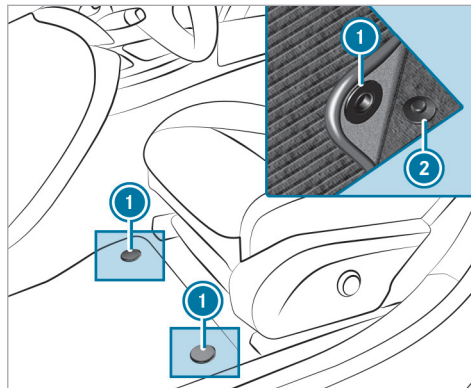
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- ▶ Pull the floor mat off holders ②.

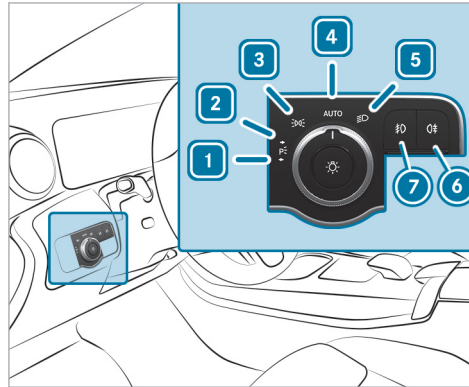
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and license plate lamp
- 4 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5 Low beam / high beam
- 6 Switches the rear fog light on/off.
- 7 Switches the front fog lamps on/off.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 192).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

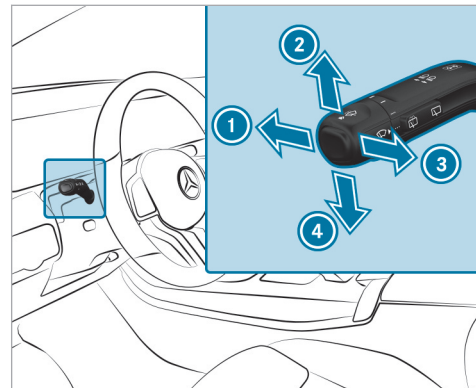
Requirements

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

Switching off high beam

- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull it in the direction of arrow ③.

Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signals

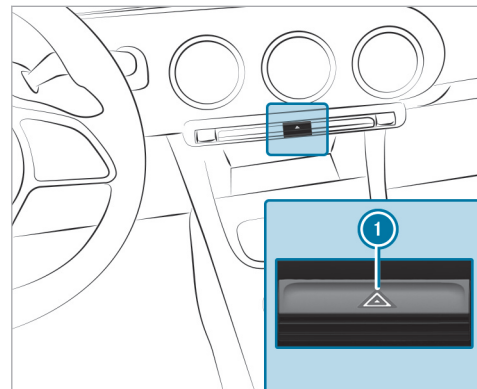
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:

- A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



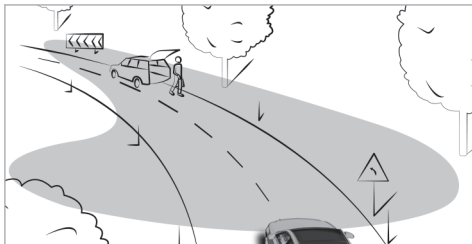
- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

Active headlamps

■ Active headlamps function



- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when high beam is switched on.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

■ Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

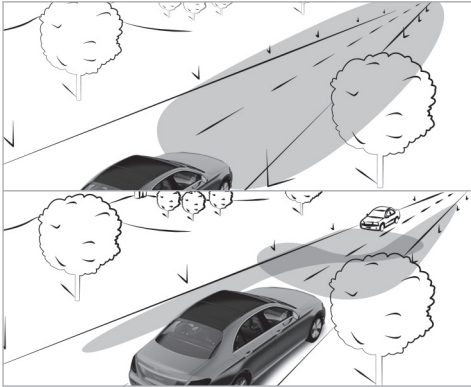
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

i Adaptive Highbeam Assist is an on-demand feature (→ page 69).



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

i The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Light
- ➔ Interior/Exterior Lighting
- ➔ External Lighting Delay

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Light
- ➔ Interior/Exterior Lighting

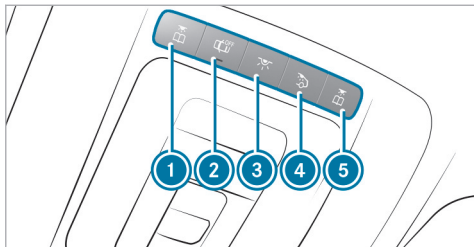
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Locator Lighting**.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

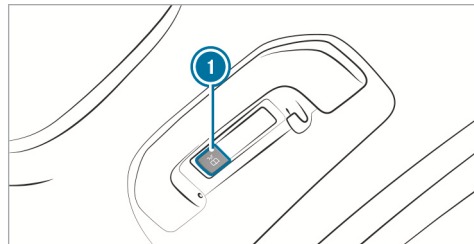
Front overhead control panel



- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① – ⑤ accordingly.

Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)



- ①  Rear reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press the ① button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Comfort ➔ Ambient Light

Setting the color

- ▶ Select **Color**.
- ▶ Select **Monochrome** or **Multi-color**.

- ▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
 - ▶ Adjust the brightness.
- ❗ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Switch off **Link Zones**.
The **Direct**, **Indirect** and **Accents** zones can be set separately.

Activating effects

- ▶ Select **Effects**.
 - ▶ Activate the desired effect.
- ❗ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Climate

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Greeting

- When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

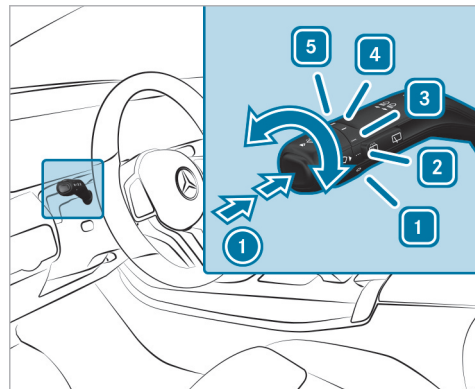
Multimedia system:

-  » **Settings** » **Light**
- » **Interior/Exterior Lighting**
- » **Interior Lighting Delay**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Interior Lighting Delay**.
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

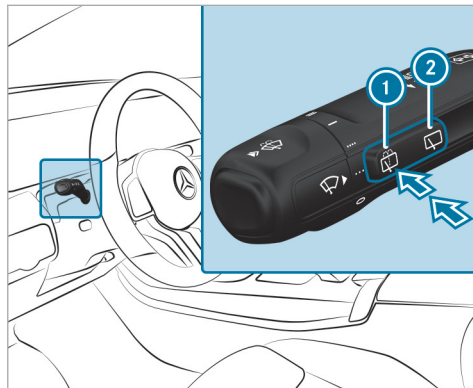
Switching the windshield wipers on/off



- | | | |
|---|------|----------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | Windshield wipers off |
| 2 | ... | Automatic wiping, normal |
| 3 | | Automatic wiping, frequent |
| 4 | — | Continuous wiping, slow |
| 5 | == | Continuous wiping, fast |

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.
- ▶  **Single wipe:** press button **1** as far as the point of resistance.
- ▶  **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button **1** beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **i** Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 24).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- 1**  Single wipe/washing
- 2**  Intermittent wiping

- ▶ **Single wipe:** press button **1** as far as the point of resistance.
- ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button **1** beyond the point of resistance.

- ▶ **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button **2**.
The  symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

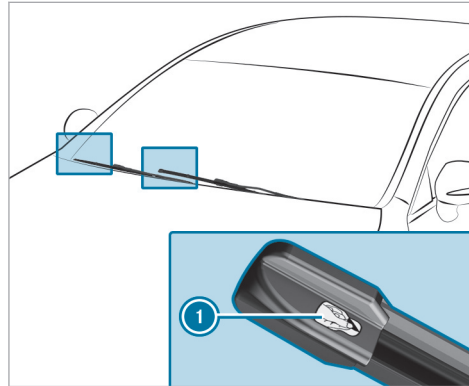
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 193). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.
- ❗ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.
- ▶ Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ❶ from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ❗ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

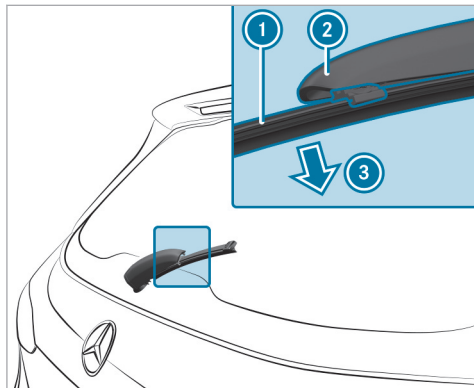
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

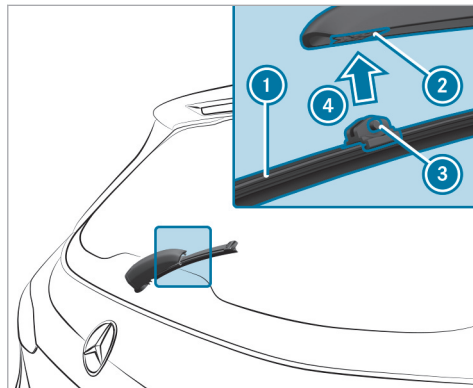
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Installing the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

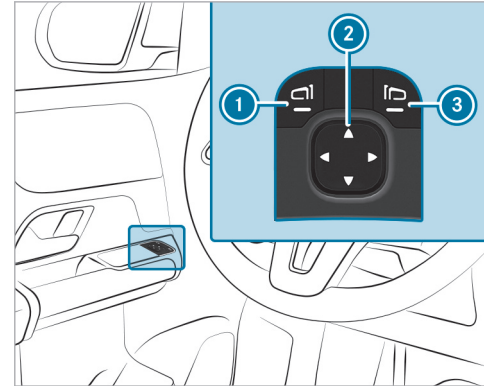
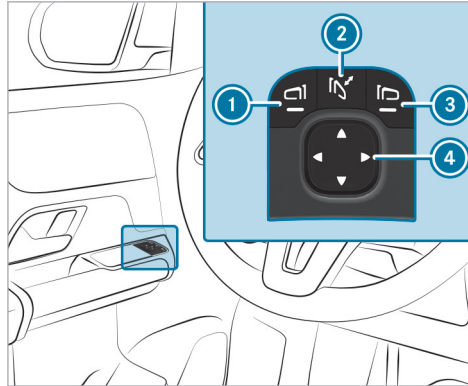
You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.



► **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.

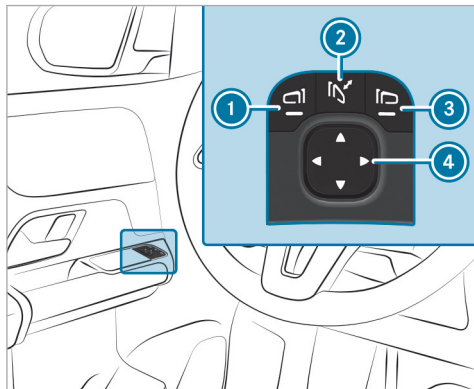
Setting

- Use button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Use button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.
- Use button ② to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

i If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button **2**.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:



▶ Manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ Press and hold button **2**. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.

- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

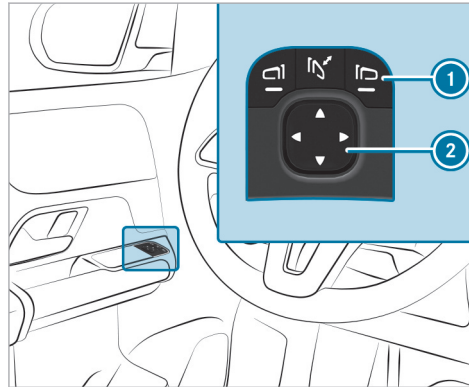
- The parking position is stored (→ page 199).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

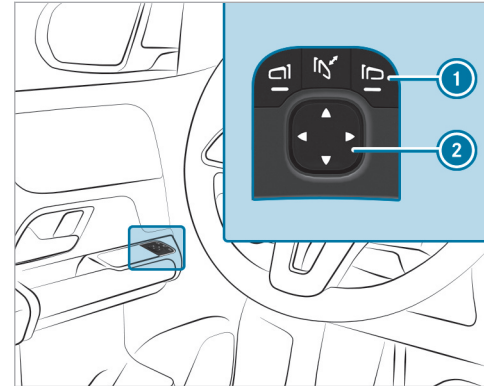
Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

Calling up



- ① Selects the front-passenger outside mirror
 - ② Adjusts the mirrors
- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
 - ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

>> Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

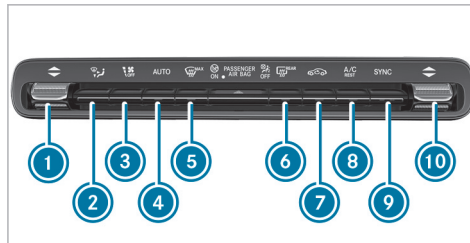
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

For the air-conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel (without stationary heater)

- ① Sets the temperature on the driver's side
- ② Sets the air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 202)
- ⑤ Defrosts the windshield
- ⑥ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 203)

- ⑧ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 202)
Switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 204)
 - ⑨ **SYNC** Activates or deactivates synchronization (→ page 203)
 - ⑩ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side
- ① Residual heat can be used only for vehicles with a diesel engine or with a stationary heater in conjunction with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press the  /  button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate bar or the air conditioning control panel

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the media display.

▶ Select the **Climate Menu** entry in the air conditioning bar.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➔ **Climate Menu** ➔ **First Row of Seats**

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

▶ Select **A/C** (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press button .

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the  button. Automatic mode is retained.

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

-  Demister and side air vents
-  Center and side air vents
-  Footwell and side air vents
-  Center, side and footwell vents
-  Demister, footwell and side air vents
-  All vents
-  Demister, center and side air vents
-  Automatic air distribution

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➔ Climate Menu

- ▶ Select **First Row of Seats** or **Second Row of Seats**.
- ▶ To set the air distribution: select ,  or .
- ▶ Set the airflow.

- ① When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the interior and the footwells simultaneously. In doing so, the  climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning control panel

Requirements

- The vehicle is not fitted with a stationary heater.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button.

The synchronization function will be deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➔ Climate Menu ➔ First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temper-

ature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- ▶ Select **SYNC** (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press the  button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

- ❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off (Canada)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.
- ❗ Only vehicles with a diesel engine can use residual heat.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

▶ **To activate:** press the  button.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

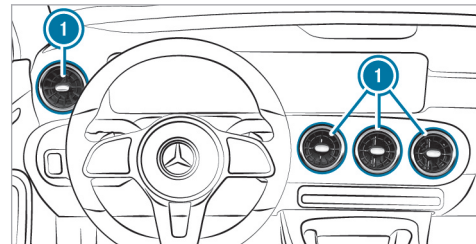
⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 476).



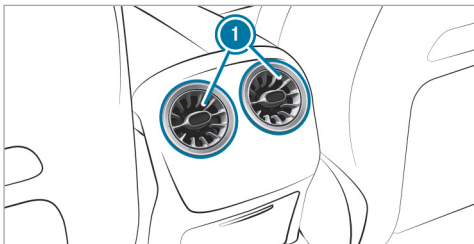
- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent ① and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent ❶ and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent ❶ and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

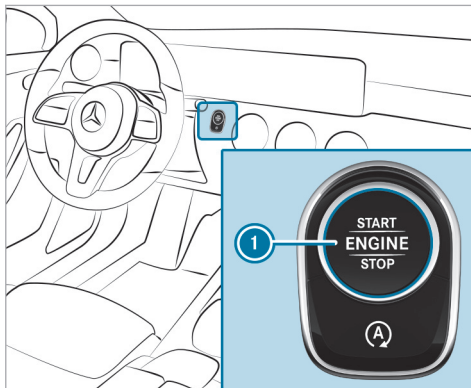
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice more.

- ▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

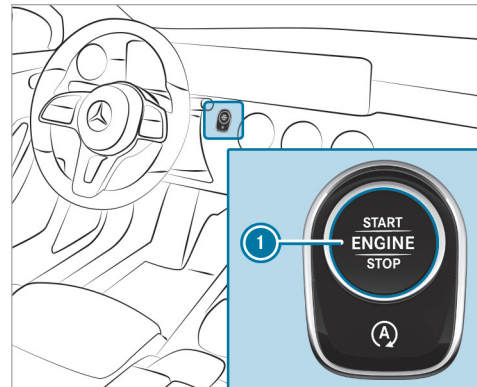
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.



- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button **1** once.
- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the vehicle has started.

- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button ❶ once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual** display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 208).
- ❶ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ❶ for approx. three seconds or press button ❶ three times within three seconds. Observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 212).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

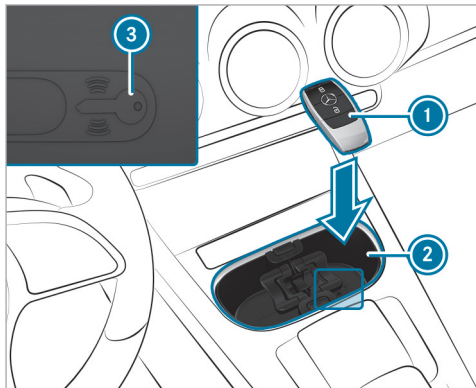
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the Key in the Marked Space** See Operator's Manual message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- ▶ Open the cover of marked space (2) if necessary.

- ▶ Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- ▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- ▶ Place key (1) on symbol (3) in marked space (2).

The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located on symbol (3) in marked space (2) during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the vehicle has started.
- i You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- Park position **P** is selected.
 - The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
 - The panic alarm is not activated.
 - The hazard warning light system is switched off.
 - The hood is closed.
 - The doors are closed and locked.
 - The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone.
After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the smartphone app
- By pressing the  or  button on the key

-  Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the vehicle against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system or unlock the doors.
- ▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

To preserve the engine during the first 1000 miles (1500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- No faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E**.
- Shift to the next gear up when the needle reaches the last third before the red range on the tachometer at the very latest.
- Do not shift down manually to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Increase the engine speed only gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed only after 1000 miles (1500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- With certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors will adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness will be reached only once this teach-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced will achieve optimum braking performance and grip only after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Engine output and engine torque (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

 The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the permissible tolerances according to country-specific guidelines (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Location above sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Until the engine has reached its operating temperature, the engine operating temperature warning lamp  is lit.

Engine output and engine torque have been reduced. Take this into account in your driving style.

When the engine operating temperature warning lamp  goes out, full engine output and engine torque are available to you.

Notes on driving

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- ▶ Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the over-revving range.

! **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is mis-firing.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

i Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occu-

pied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should therefore bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 164).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can occur if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tire ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

 Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 26).

Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water may otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling in front or oncoming vehicles can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after driving through water. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking effect has been fully restored.

Notes on off-road driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- ▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil, etc., may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or even a total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

! NOTE Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- Driving onto high curbs or unpaved roads.
 - Quickly driving over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes.
 - Heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.
- ▶ Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- ▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

- ① The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate off-road terrain. When driving off-road, make sure there is sufficient ground clearance.

Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- Fuel level

- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 24)
- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tires and wheels

 Further information about special all-terrain tires for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving over gentler off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 256).
- Select the  (→ page 226, 227) drive program before driving off-road.
- Always keep the engine running and the vehicle in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked paths.

- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Select the  drive program.
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance; the vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
 - the tire ruts are not too deep.
 - the sand is firm enough.
 - there is sufficient ground clearance.

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive no faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 202).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (→ page 219).

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.

- Activate DSR before driving downhill, if necessary (→ page 273).

Check-list after driving off-road

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the  driving mode is selected: select another driving mode.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
 - license plate number
 - headlamps and tail lamps
 - tires, wheels and wheel arches
 - underbody

- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
 - brake disks and brake pads
 - tires and wheels
 - axle joints

ECO start/stop function

■ ECO start/stop function

- ① Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display on the driver's display concerning this.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you starts up again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

- ① If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position **P**, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.

- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**

- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO start/stop function symbols on the driver's display:

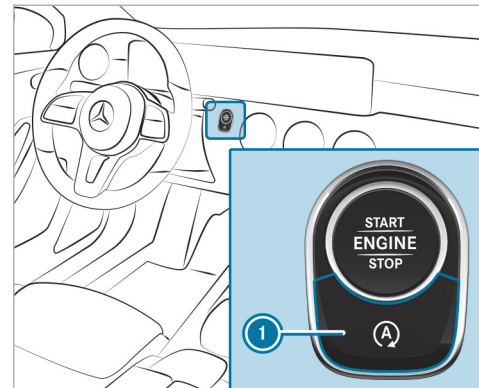
- The  symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The  symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the  symbol nor the  symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.
- The  symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver's display:

Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off



- ▶ Press button ①.

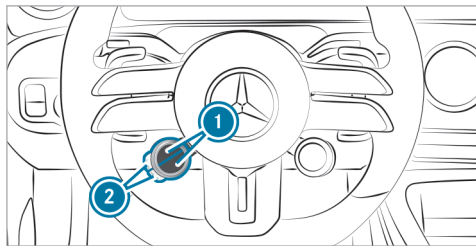
A display will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

- ❗  will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on or off using the steering wheel button (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Observe the notes on the ECO start/stop function in the vehicle Operator's Manual.

- i** You can also switch the ECO start/stop function on or off via the multimedia system.



- ▶** Press upper or lower display button **①** repeatedly, until it displays the **[A]** symbol.

- i** If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 224).

- ▶** Press corresponding button **②**.

The symbol indicates the current status of the ECO start/stop function:

- [A OFF]** (red): deactivated
- [A]** (green): activated
- [A]** (yellow): inactive

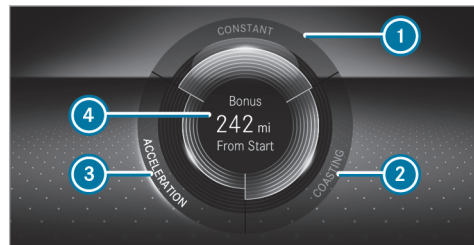
ECO display function

- i** Depending on the model and equipment, your vehicle has one of the following representations of the ECO display.

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration



The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- **①** Steady speed
- **②** Gentle deceleration and rolling
- **③** Moderate acceleration

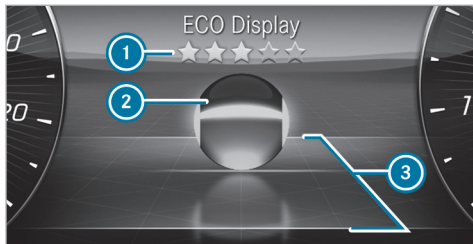
The lettering in the segment will be gray, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- **①** Fluctuations in speed
- **②** Heavy braking
- **③** Sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three segments will fill up completely at the same time
- The edges around all three segments will light up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the center of display ④. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the

situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO Display** menu shows a ball ② that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylized road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style ③. Ball ② will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ①. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

i You can call up the **ECO Display** function via the **Classic** menu (→ page 314).

ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

i ECO Assist is active only in drive programs **E** and **C**.

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



- ① "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
- ② Route event ahead

If a route event ahead or a vehicle driving in front is detected which requires an adjustment to your driving style to ensure greater efficiency, corresponding symbol ② and the  symbol will be displayed in gray.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the  symbol will turn green and recuperation in over-run mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

Depending on the equipment, in addition to the  vehicle driving ahead, ECO Assist detects following route events ②:

-  Traffic circle
-  T-intersection
-  Downhill gradient
-  Speed limit

- ③ In the  drive program, ECO Assist only reacts to the route event "Vehicle in front" without a display of the  route event and the  recommendation.

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

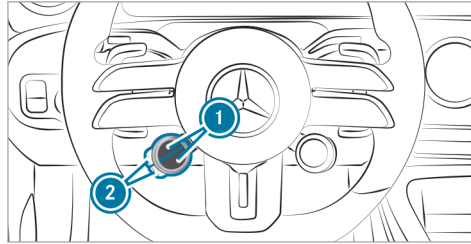
- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.

- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in road-works or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

AMG Real Performance Sound

Selecting a sound characteristic with the steering-wheel button

- ① You can select a comfortable (Balanced) or a sporty (Powerful) sound characteristic using the steering-wheel button or the multimedia system (→ page 229).



▶ Press upper or lower display button ① repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

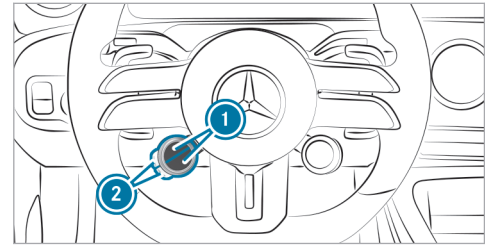
① If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 224).

▶ Press corresponding button ②.

The color of the button symbol indicates the sound characteristic currently selected:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

Function of the AMG steering-wheel buttons



The AMG steering-wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for the corresponding button ② by pressing the upper or lower part of the display button ① repeatedly. The display buttons ① show each function selected.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be available:

-  ESP® (→ page 258)
-  AMG RIDE CONTROL
-  Manual shifting (→ page 236)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 220)
-  Camera views (→ page 297)
-  AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 225)

You can also select all functions that you have set as favorites in the multimedia system. Information on favorites

-  Individual functions may not be shown. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 224).

If you have assigned a function to one of the display buttons , you can operate this function with the corresponding button .

The assignment of the display buttons  remains stored even after the vehicle is started again. The operating status of the respective function is, however, reset to the basic setting.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » System
- » Control Elements
- » AMG Steer. Wheel Buttons

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the **SETTINGS SELECT** menu.

- ▶ Press  and select the desired function from the list.
The selected function is assigned to the corresponding display button and can now be called up directly by simply pressing it.

Deleting button assignment

- ▶ Select the upper or lower display button and switch to editing mode by pressing and holding it.
- ▶ Press  to delete the selected display button assignment.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT makes the quick selection of a drive program possible in accordance with the current driving situation or the desired vehicle characteristics. You can select from the following drive programs.

-  Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver's display.

Individual

- Individual settings (→ page 227)

Sport

- The maximum drive output is available
- Sporty driving
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

 Offroad

- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Suitable for easily negotiable off-road terrain, such as dirt tracks, gravel or sandy surfaces
- Not suitable for use on public roads

i The ESP® settings in the drive programs **E** and **C** are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems will change their characteristics:

- Drive
 - Engine and transmission management
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Availability of Glide mode
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment:** suspension
- Steering

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT makes the quick selection of a drive program possible in accordance with the current driving situation or the desired vehicle characteristics.

You can select from the following drive programs:

-  Slippery

- Optimized pulling away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions

• **C** Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving

• **I*** Individual

- Customized settings for drive, suspension, steering and ESP®

• **S** Sport

- Sporty driving
- Balance between stability and sportiness
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

• **S*** Sport+

- Particularly sporty driving
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting drive program **C** when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- AMG DYNAMICS
 - The four agility functions, Basic, Advanced, Pro and Master, will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
 - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilization functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
 - When ESP® is activated, the Pro agility function will be selected in drive program . The Master function will be selected automatically when ESP® is deactivated.
- Real Performance Sound
- Suspension
- Steering
- 4MATIC+ all-wheel drive

 You can set the drive program characteristics using the multimedia system (→ page 229).

 You can adjust certain agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering wheel buttons.

Notes on the roof load display

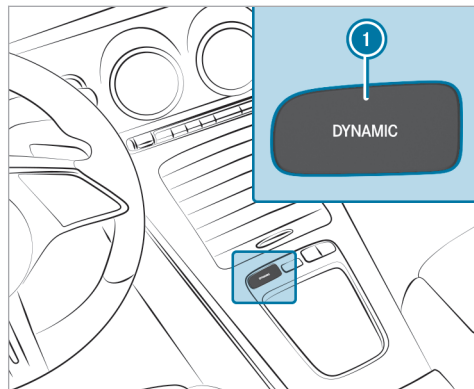
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the  symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- Drive program  Sport

Selecting the drive program



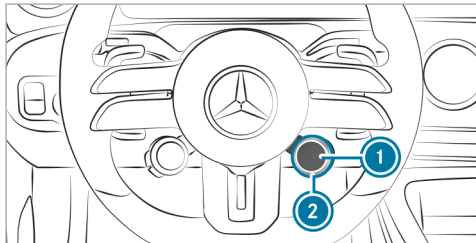
▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button  as many times as necessary until the selected drive program is displayed in the driver's display.

or

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button  and select the drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

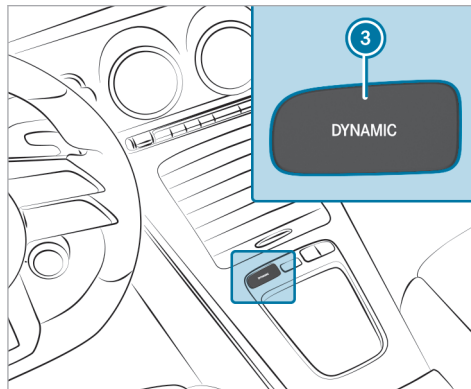
Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Selection with right-hand steering-wheel button



- ▶ Turn the rotary switch ②.
The selected drive program will appear on display button ① and on the driver's display.
- ❗ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 229).
- ▶ **To set drive program properties:** press display button ①.

Selection via the central display (multimedia system)



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ③ and select the drive program via the central display and set its properties (→ page 229).

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select  **Individual**.
- ▶ Select and set a category.
- ❗ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Switching the reset display on/off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Request at Start**.
- ❗ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional

prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

- ① The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the  drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Engine**.
The engine data is displayed.

- ① The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.

The  warning lamp in the driver's display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

- ① The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.
- ① The  warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Consumption**.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle
» DYNAMIC SELECT

Overview of the AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu



The display and arrangement of content depends on the vehicle equipment.

- ① AMG drive program settings
- ② Drive programs
- ③ ESP® (→ page 258)

❗ The AMG **DYNAMIC SELECT** menu can also be called up using the **DYNAMIC SELECT** button.

▶ Select the appropriate drive program.

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually.

▶ Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

Setting options for the drive programs (equipment-dependent):

- AMG DYNAMICS:
Basic/Advanced/Pro/Master
- Suspension:
Comfort/Sport/Sport+
- Sound:
Balanced/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the  drive program):
Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

► If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

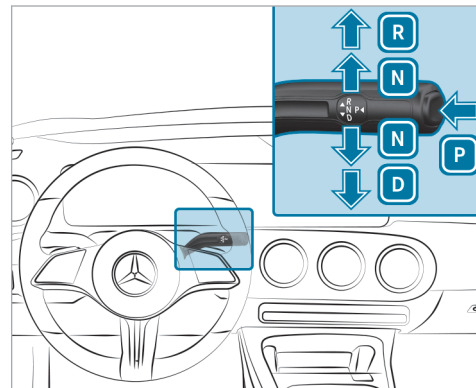
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the driver's display.



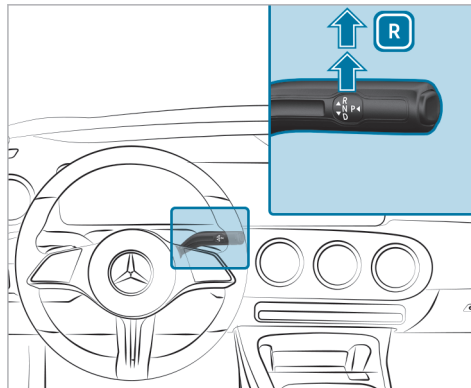
- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



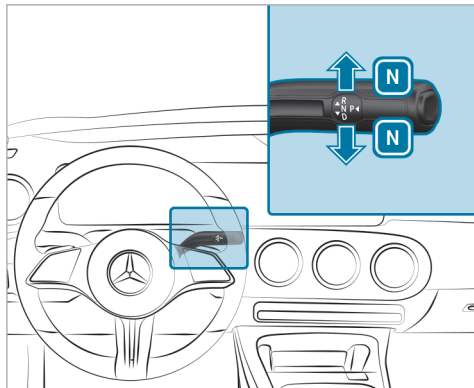
▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



► Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

❗ To shift into neutral **N** with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

The **Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated** **Manually No Automatic Change to P** message appears in the driver's display.

❗ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

The park position **P** is automatically re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch to transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You press the button **P**.

Engaging park position P

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

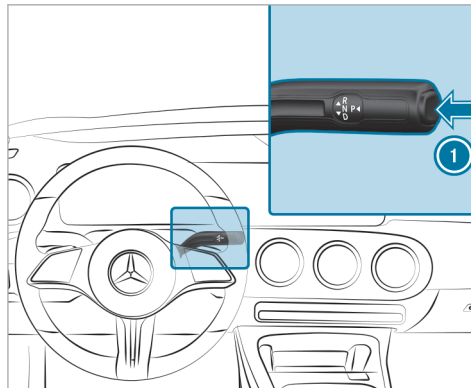
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.



- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 241).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button ①. When the transmission position display shows **P**, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display **P** is not shown,

apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- ① Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position **P** will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position **N**, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.

- ❗ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.
- ❗ At very low outside temperatures below approximately -4°F (-20°C), it may not be possible to shift the transmission from **P** to another transmission position when the vehicle is switched off. If this is the case, change the transmission position only while the vehicle is switched on.

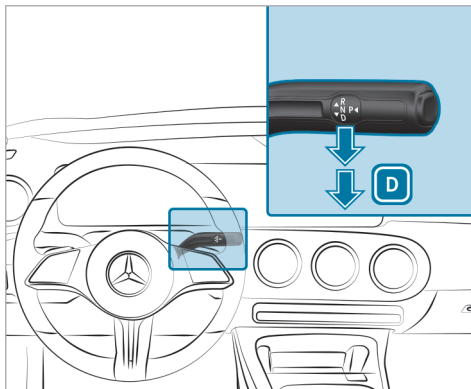
Engaging drive position D

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal

firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Problems with the transmission

The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- the transmission is losing oil.

- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The acceleration characteristics worsen, and the transmission no longer shifts.

Possible cause:

- the transmission is in emergency operation mode.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds.
- ▶ Start the vehicle again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

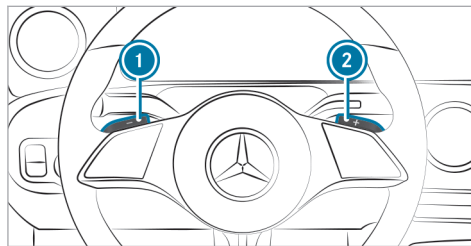
Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free, move the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards and downwards past the point of resistance to switch between transmission positions **D** and **R**.

- ❗ The maximum speed for switching between **D** and **R** is approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

Manual gearshifting



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position **D**, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel paddle shifter. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel paddle shifter being pulled.

You have two options for manually shifting the automatic transmission:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears will shift automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **1** or **2**.
Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show **M** and the current gear.

- ❗ How long manual shifting stays activated depends on various factors.

Manual shifting can be deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position **D** is engaged again
- Driving style

- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **2**.

- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter **1**.

If you pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter **1**, the transmission will shift to the lowest possible gear.

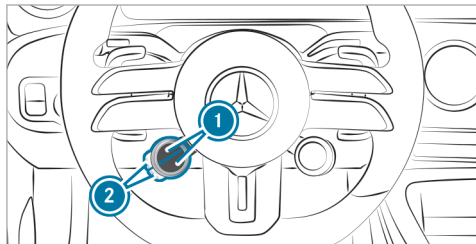
► **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter ②.

The transmission position display will show **D**.

- ① You can also activate or deactivate manual shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

- ① You can also activate and deactivate manual gearshifting via the multimedia system (→ page 237).



► Press upper or lower display button ① repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

- ① If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 224).

► **To activate/deactivate:** press the corresponding button ②.

The symbol indicates the currently selected transmission position:

-  **M** (red): manual gearshifting
-  **D** (blue): automatic transmission

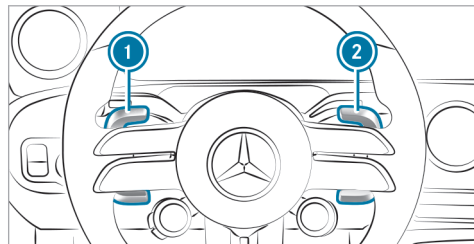
Shifting up and down

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

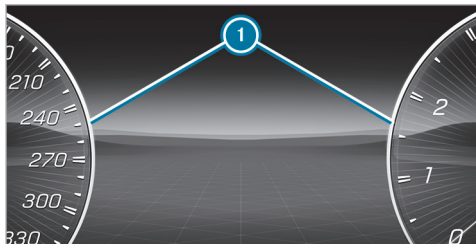
The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.

► Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the tachometer.



► **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ②.

► **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ①.



If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters. In this case, segments ① will light up red in the driver's display.

Permanently activating or deactivating manual gearshifting

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] » Settings » Vehicle » Driving

▶ Permanently switch the function on or off.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation ① appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against excessively high engine speeds, the automatic transmission will shift up to the

next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and is still running in neutral.
- The transmission position display [D] is shown in green.
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the combustion engine can be switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode will be activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program [E] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients or tight bends.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

- i** Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in drive program .

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the glide mode function will not be available.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

- i** You can end glide mode by operating a steering wheel paddle shifter (→ page 235).

Function of glide mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

When you drive in Glide mode, the  symbol will appear on the driver's display and, depending on the model, the combustion engine is switched off or decoupled from the drive train. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

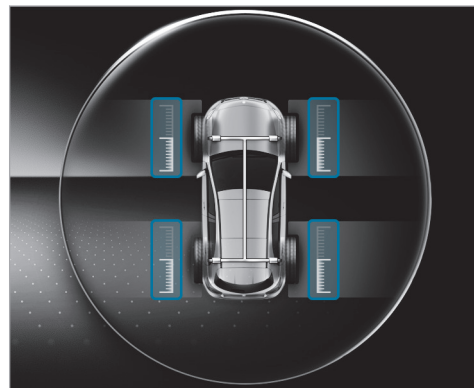
Glide mode will be activated if the following conditions are met:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- Drive program  is selected with the drive setting "Moderate" or "Reduced".
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.



You can display the current distribution of drive torque to all four wheels on the head-up display and in the right-hand display range of the driver's

display. The fuller the respective scale, the higher the corresponding drive torque.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

- ❗ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with

clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e. g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

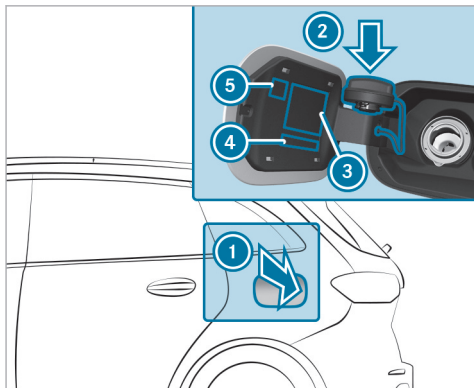
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on service fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ Fuel type
- ⑤ QR code for rescue card

- ▶ Press on the rear part of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Insert fuel filler cap into bracket ② from above.
- ▶ Fully insert the pump nozzle into the tank shaft, hook it in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace the cap on the tank shaft and turn it clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

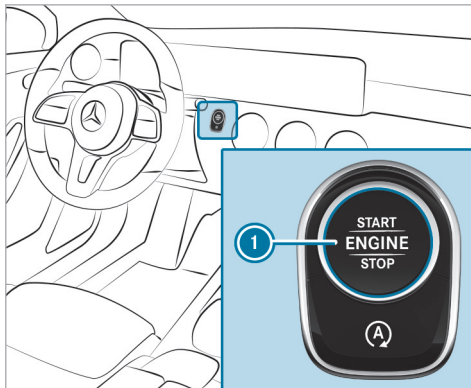
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 232).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button ①.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

① When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off when locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shut-off.

When you leave the vehicle ready to drive, the vehicle will be turned off when locked under the following conditions:

- The ignition is switched on or the engine is running.
- Transmission position **P** is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via the locking button in the tail-gate.

 The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after it has been left. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic switch-off of the vehicle after a period of time (depending on equipment)

When the engine is running, the following display message appears in the driver's display when leaving the vehicle or after a certain time stopped in transmission position **P** : **Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins**

The vehicle will then automatically switch off after a total of 20 minutes of time stopped.

-  To avoid automatic switch-off after the time has elapsed, confirm the corresponding message in the central display of the multimedia system.

In the following cases, the engine continues to run:

- if the vehicle is not locked as described after leaving it
- if the automatic switch-off is not displayed by the display message
- if, once the time has elapsed, the automatic switch-off has been deactivated via the corresponding message in the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Garage door opener

■ Programming buttons for the garage door opener

 **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

 Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

 Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

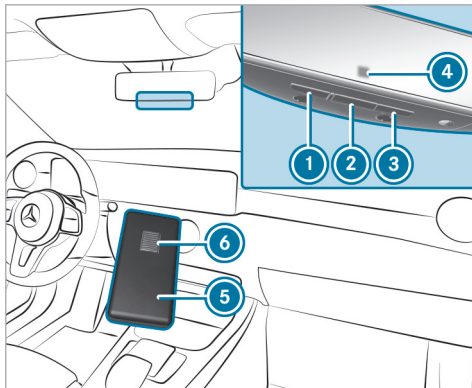
Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
 - The vehicle is switched on.
 - The vehicle has not been started.
- i** The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

- i** It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button ①, ② or ③.
- Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
 - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

- ❗ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

■ Synchronizing the rolling code

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

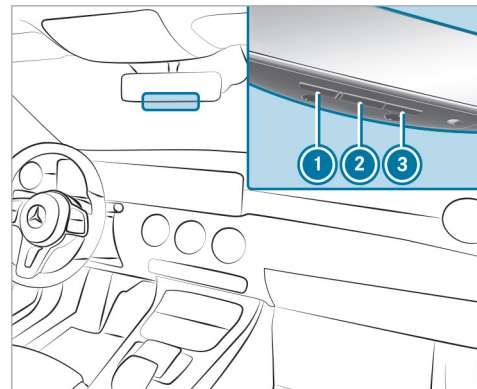
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ❗ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ❶, ❷ or ❸ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

- ❗ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

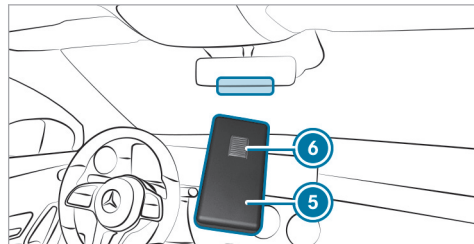
- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Operate only the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

- ❗ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.
- ❗ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.
- ❗ Support and additional information on programming:
 - on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
 - on the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com/mercedes>

Opening or closing the garage door

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

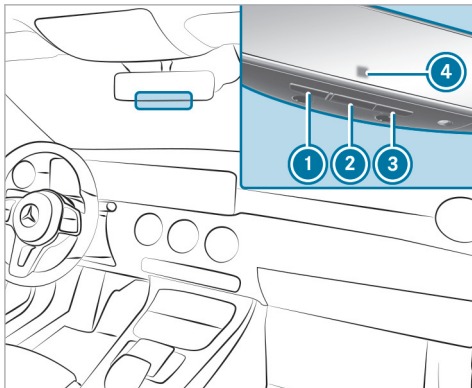
Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.
- ❗ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

■ Clearing the garage door opener memory

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

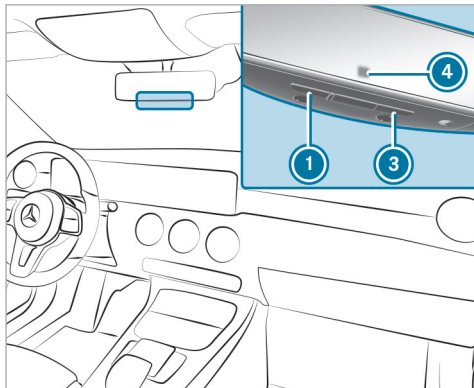
- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

- ① The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

i To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 250).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

-  The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

■ Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift

from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** when on level ground.

- If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position **P**.
or
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

■ Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

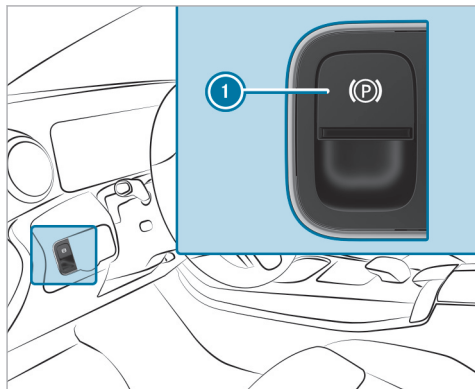
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

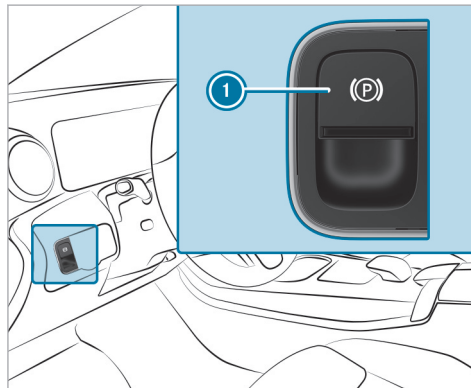
Applying



- ▶ Push handle ①.
The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

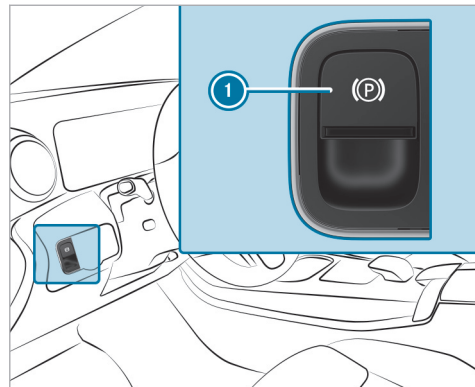
- ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing



- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
The red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking



- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the **Release Parking Brake** message is displayed and the red **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The

red  (USA) or  (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.
-  Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deacti-

vate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.

You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 252).

-  If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
 - an impact occurs at low speed
 - the electric parking brake is not applied
-  You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Vehicle**
» Open/Close » Vehicle Protection

-  Activate or deactivate the function via **Collision Notification**.
-  A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings.

-  Activate or deactivate **Collision Photos**.

Transferring collision photos with the Mercedes me App

-  Select **Upload Collision Photos**.
-  Select **Upload Automatically**.

- ❗ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

- ▶ Connect a USB flash drive (→ page 454).
- ▶ Select **Manage Collision Photos**.
- ▶ Select **Copy (USB)**.
All collision photos will be copied to the USB flash drive.
- ❗ To ensure secure operation, only use with FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

Deleting collision photos

- ▶ Select **Manage Collision Photos**.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
All collision photos will be deleted.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period.

- ❗ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

- ❗ This function is not available for all models.
If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears on the central display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.

- The interior protection and tow-away alarm functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions for a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The state of charge of the starter battery is insufficient for standby mode.

- ❗ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

■ Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.
- The vehicle is not switched on.

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Vehicle
➡ Other Functions

▶ Activate or deactivate **Standby Mode**.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times

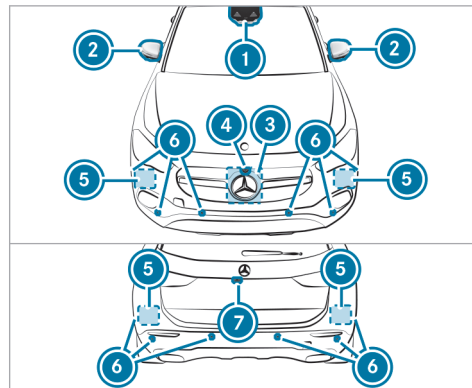
and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

-  Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Rear view camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 481). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate bracket, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras.

Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

i The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 256)
- Off-road ABS (→ page 256)
- BAS (→ page 256)
- ESP® (→ page 257)
- ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (→ page 258)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 260)

- EBD (→ page 261)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 262)
- HOLD function (→ page 262)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 263)
- Start-off assist (→ page 263)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 264)
- Cruise control (→ page 266)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 284)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- RACE START (→ page 293)

Driving Assistance Package

The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are only available in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 270)

- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 271)
- DSR (→ page 273)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 279)
- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 274)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 276)
- Active Lane Change Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 277)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 287)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 290)

Parking Package

- Rear view camera (→ page 294)
- 360° camera (→ page 297)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 300)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 304)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

- ① Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select the  drive program.

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

i When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the  warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

i Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 733)
- Display messages (→ page 665)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

If you select the  drive program, a special ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 226, 227).

Function of ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can select between the following modes of the Electronic Stability Program (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

Characteristics when ESP® is activated

ESP® monitors and improves driving stability and traction, particularly in the following situations:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h).

ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® was in ESP® SPORT or deactivated before the vehicle was switched off.

When the  warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.

Characteristics of ESP® SPORT

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the  and  warning lamps light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  warning lamp will flash. ESP® then only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT also has the following characteristics:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

 **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

 ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is deactivated, the  and  warning lamps light up continuously.

Deactivating ESP® has the following effects:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

 Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

It may be best to activate ESP® SPORT or deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
 - In deep snow.
 - On sand or gravel.
-  Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.
-  Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the display messages, warning lamps and indicator lamps, which are shown.

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 733)
- Display messages (→ page 665)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:



- ❗ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the [Assistance](#) menu.

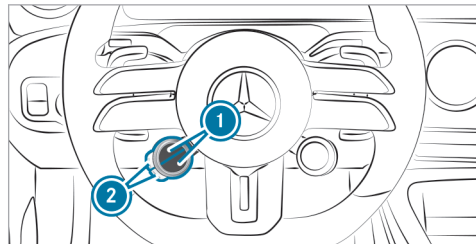
- ▶ Select **ESP**.
- ▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp  lights up continuously on the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown on the driver's display.

Setting ESP® with the steering-wheel button

- ❗ You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 261).



- ▶ **To set ESP®:** press upper or lower display button ❶ repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

- ❗ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 224).

The color of the road in the  button symbol indicates the current setting:

-  (blue): ESP® ON
-  (yellow): ESP® SPORT
-  (red): ESP® OFF

- ▶ **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button ② when ESP® is activated. The road in the  button symbol will light up yellow.

The  and  warning lamps will appear on the driver's display.

- ▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** select ESP® SPORT and then press and hold button ②. The road in the  button symbol will light up red.

The  and  warning lamps will appear on the driver's display.

- ① When you deactivate  ESP® in drive program , AMG Dynamics will automatically switch to the **Master** level.

- ▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ② when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated. The road in the  button symbol will light up blue.

The  and  or  warning lamps will go out.

If the  symbol is shown with a red ! on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown on the driver's display.

Setting ESP® in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle
» DYNAMIC SELECT

ESP is always activated when the vehicle is started. The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

- ▶ **To set ESP SPORT:** when ESP is activated, briefly press  to change to the **Sport** program. The road in the  button symbol lights up yellow.

- ▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** set the ESP® SPORT program and press and hold  to deactivate ESP®.

The road in the  button symbol lights up red. The  and  warning lamps appear in the driver's display.

- ▶ **To activate ESP :** briefly press  in ESP SPORT or if ESP is deactivated. The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

The  and  or  warning lamps go out.

- ① You can also adjust ESP via the steering-wheel button (→ page 260).

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

If you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the driver's display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the **Brake Immediately** message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Start-off assist

Function of the start-off assist

The start-off assist enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required and the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

Do not activate the start-off assist on public roads.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 257).

■ Activating the start-off assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use start-off assist, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

- ▶ Deactivating ESP® (→ page 260).
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Engage the **[D]** drive position (→ page 234).
- ▶ Select the sportiest available drive program **[S+]** or **[S]** (→ page 226, 227).

- ▶ Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- ▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- ▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Canceling the start-off assist

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Reactivate the ESP®.

ATTENTION ASSIST

■ Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in

time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!** warning appears in the driver's display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



The following information is displayed in the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

The more segments ① of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments ① are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the driver's display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

If the system is not available due to an error, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning light is permanently lit  on the driver display

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).

- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed in the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Assistance**
» Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

 Select  next to **ATTENTION ASSIST**.

- Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to detect dangers (→ page 254).

Displays in the driver's display

-  (gray): cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears under the  display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

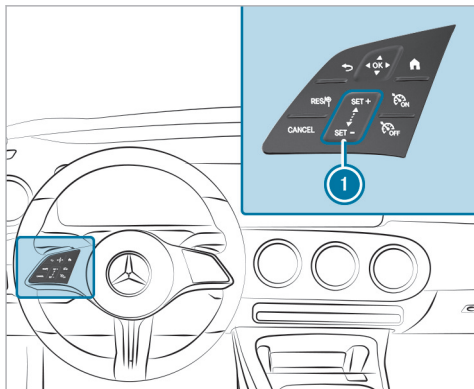
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position **D**.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/SET+ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates cruise control

SET/OK Activates cruise control

SET/OFF Deactivates cruise control

1 Control panel to increase/reduce speed

Switching cruise control on

- Press **SET/OK**.

Activating cruise control

- Press **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel **1**.
The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

- Press **RES/1**.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- i** When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing/reducing the stored speed

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel **1**.
 - The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To reduce the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel **1**.
 - The stored speed is reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel **1**.

The stored speed is increased or reduced to the following values depending on the unit:

- mph:** the next value ending in 5
- km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

- Press **SET/+** on control panel **1**.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver's display:

- Press **RES/1**.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

Deactivating cruise control

- Press **CANCEL**.

Switching cruise control off

► Press .

❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

■ Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance will be maintained, until the vehicle comes to a standstill if necessary. The vehicle will accelerate or brake depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set using the steering wheel and saved.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:**
15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

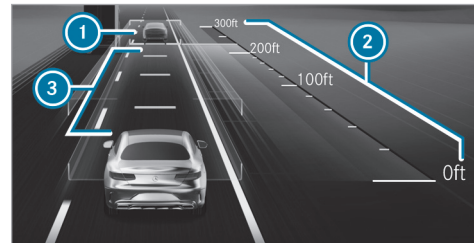
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
 - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
 - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on freeways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

If the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when it drives off again, depending on its equipment. If a critical situation is detected when you are driving off, a visual and acoustic warning will be issued indicating that you need to

take control of the vehicle. The vehicle will not be accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

Indicators on the driver's display on the **Assistance** menu



- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your

vehicle in situations in which it is not permitted to overtake on the right, such as on freeways.

Permanent status display

-  (grey): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active
-  (green speedometer, grey vehicle): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set
-  (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed will be shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display will be greyed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments on the speedometer will light up.

When the set specified distance is increased or reduced, the  display will briefly appear.

-  On freeways or high-speed major roads, the green  vehicle symbol will be displayed

cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

-  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode. The following message will appear briefly on the driver's display  **Suspended**.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when you are driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in the speed limit of 12 mph (20 km/h) or more is detected and automatic

adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit will automatically be adopted as the stored speed (→ page 286).

The vehicle's speed will be adjusted when it is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed will be adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit indicator on the driver's display will always be updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a freeway), the recommended speed will automatically be adopted as the stored speed. The system will use the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 80 mph (130 km/h).

If you have put Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits that are higher than the set speed will be adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 284).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not automatically be adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer will not be detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)

- in wet conditions or in fog
 - when towing a trailer
- Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an economical, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 272).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-intersections, traffic circles and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information (→ page 398))

i When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights because route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

The speed adaptation made by the system may not always be suitable, particularly in the following situations:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, foreexample at toll stations

- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

 Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

■ Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Assistance**
» Driving » Active Distance Assist

Setting speed adaptation

- ▶ Select **Adopt Speed Limit** or **Route-based Speed Adaptation**.

When these functions are active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on a route event ahead or a speed limit.

- ① When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Variable limiter
- ① Further information on speed adaptation (→ page 271).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

■ Function of DSR

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

If you drive faster than 28 mph (45 km/h) or change the drive program (except in ) , DSR switches off automatically. The  **Off** message will then appear on the instrument display. The status indicator on the instrument display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

■ Information on DSR

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

► Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface and tires, DSR may not always be able to keep to the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

■ Activating or deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Requirements

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.
If the vehicle speed is too high, the **Max. speed 40 km/h** message appears on the driver's display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and the variable limiter are switched off.

Multimedia system:

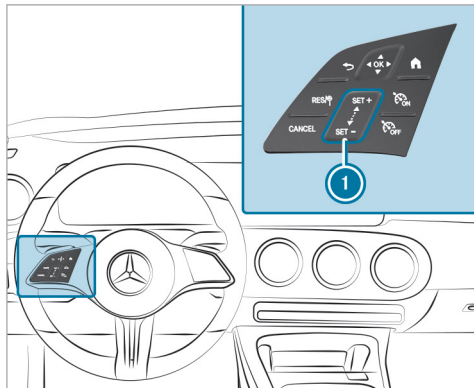
➔  ➔ **Settings** ➔ **Assistance**

► Select .

A status display appears on the driver's display when the function is activated.

■ Changing the target speed

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).



- ▶ **To increase/reduce the target speed:** press **SET+** or **SET-** on control panel ①. The selected target speed will be increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h) and appear next to the  symbol on the driver's display.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed at which you are driving, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

- ① Depending on the country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when you drive outside the center of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist will switch to passive mode. The system will provide no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist

-  (grey): activated and passive
-  (green): activated and active

-  (red): system limits detected
-  (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt
- ① During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol will be shown as enlarged and flashing. When the passive state is reached, the  symbol will be displayed in grey.
- ① Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

You are required to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. You must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that you have not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or have removed your hands from the steering wheel, display ❶ will appear. If you still do not steer the vehicle, a warning tone will sound in addition to the visual warning message.

If you do not react to the warning for a considerable period, the system may initiate an emergency stop (→ page 276).

The warning will not be issued or will be stopped as soon as the system detects that you are touching or moving the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or may not function if there is no direct contact between hand

and steering wheel, e.g. if you are wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning will be issued and a warning tone will sound.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention will not be sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.

- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or obscured in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No lane markings are present for one lane, or some markings are unclear, or the markings change quickly, such as in a construction area or intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system will not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when you are turning.
- When you cross intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶▶ Driving
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Active Steering Assist**.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display ① will appear. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone will sound in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the **Beginning Emergency Stop** message will appear on the driver's display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will reduce the vehicle's speed. The vehicle will be decelerated to a standstill in stages.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h) the hazard warning lights will switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions will be carried out:

- The vehicle will be secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be ended.
- The vehicle will be unlocked.

- If possible, an emergency call will be placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The vehicle speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active.

Active Lane Change Assist

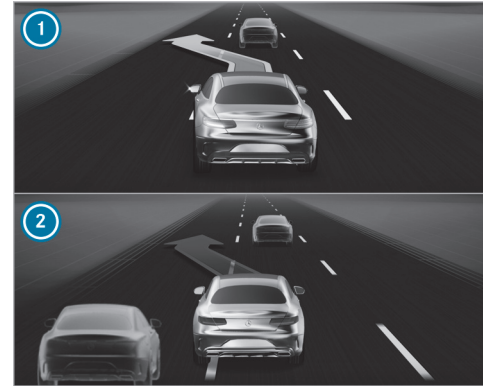
■ Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver activates a turn signal indicator.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a highway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.



Display in the driver's display in the **Assistance** menu

- ① Green arrow: lane change initiated
- ② Red arrow: lane change canceled

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow next to the steering wheel  symbol. The message **Lane Change to the Left**,

forexample, also appears. If the active lane change assistant is activated with the direction indicator, but a lane change is not possible immediately, only the green flashing arrow appears next to the still green steering wheel symbol .

As soon as the lane change assistance starts, the direction indicator is automatically activated.

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow is faded out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on highway sections without speed limits.

In addition, a warning tone may sound, depending on the situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 274).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered by a sticker or ice and snow, forexample.
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.
- ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in process; no arrow appears next to the  Active Steering Assist symbol when the turn signal indicator is activated.

Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance
- ➔ Driving ➔ Active Lane Change Assist
- ▶ Select **Active Lane Change Assist**.
- ▶ Choose between the **On** and **Off** setting options.

- ❗ If **Active Steering Assist** has been switched off, it will not be possible to operate **Active Lane Change Assist**.

Active Brake Assist

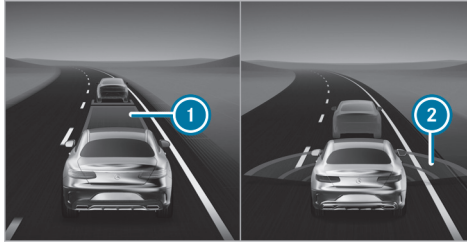
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and turning maneuver function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone will sound and the Active Brake Assist warning lamp  will light up.



In the **Assistance** menu, an insufficient distance ① to the vehicle in front is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front will also be highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves ② will appear in front of the vehicle.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this

case, the warning lamp and warning tone will occur simultaneously with the brake application.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting will occur. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up ① will appear on the driver's display and then automatically go out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the  display message will appear on the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp  will light up on the driver's display.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Collision warning (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp  will light up on the driver's display.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, moving pedestrians, and cyclists ahead

- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching crossing cyclists

Collision warning (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 124 mph (200 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians, crossing cyclists, and stationary vehicles

Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles

- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles and cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles, and stationary and crossing cyclists

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- sharply depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid an obstacle
- There is no longer a risk of collision
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if a swerving maneuver is detected.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement in the event of a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.

- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- If DSR is active.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.

- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

- ❗ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ [Settings](#) ➡ [Assistance](#)
➡ [Collision Avoidance](#)

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

- ❗ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist will be deactivated.

- ❗ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol will appear on the status bar of the driver's display, and the system will be reactivated the next time the vehicle is started.

Setting the time of the warnings

- ▶ Select  next to **Active Brake Assist**.
- ▶ Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 254). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver's display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

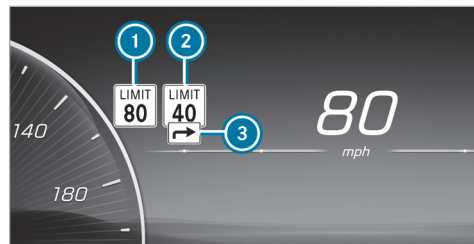
Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it may update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet weather). These will be displayed only if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an audible one as well.

Indicators on the driver's display



- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction

Traffic signs that have an impact on the maximum permissible speed, e.g. signs indicating the beginning or end of divided highways, can also be detected.

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver's display simultaneously. The system will always prioritize displaying speed limits. A maximum of one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display.

play. If two speed signs are shown on the driver's display, e.g. when restrictions are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit ① will always be transmitted to cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and shown on the head-up display.

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a freeway exit or on-ramp, for example, or after you turn at an intersection, the indicator on the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following indicator will appear on the driver's display:



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this indicator will be displayed permanently.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- if the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs that are affixed or attached to them.

■ Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

- 

 >> Settings >> Assistance
 >> Assistance >> Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

- ▶ Switch off **Speed Limit Warning**.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.

Change the type of speed warning

- ▶ Change the warning to **Visual only** or **Visual and acoustic**.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

- ▶ Switch further warning contents on or off.
The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

- ▶ Select **Visual only** or **Visual and acoustic**.

Traffic light view

■ Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

■ Displaying traffic light view

Requirements:

- The **Traffic Light View** option is switched on .
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

- 

 >> Settings >> Assistance
 >> Assistance >> Traffic Light View

 This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Traffic Light View**.

Using other available functions

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **On Request** or **Automatic**.
If **On Request** is set and a traffic light view is available, the **Tap Here for Traffic Light View** message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.
When **Automatic** is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

■ Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at a speed above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror will light up red.

Status display on the driver's display



Gray: the system is activated but inoperative.



Green: the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror will flash. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles

will be indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning will be given.



WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.



Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area

- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.



Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle while it is stationary.



WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this will be indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone will sound and the warning lamp in the outside mirror will start to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after you switch the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror has flashed three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and is not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when you are driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance at the sides for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- When people approach the vehicle
- In the event of stationary or slow-moving objects

Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application will be carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist

warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.

- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp will flash in the outside mirror and a warning tone will sound. In addition, a display ① indicating the danger of a side collision will appear on the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 287).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crashbarriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely at the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

■ Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ >> Settings >> Assistance >> Collision Avoidance

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Active Blind Spot Assist**.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

■ Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 254) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane through a course-correcting steering intervention and additionally warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h).

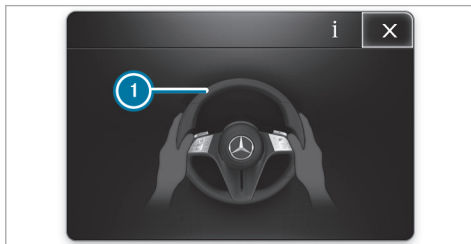
The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, a steering intervention does not occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle in your lane is detected, a steering intervention does not occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.



Display ① will appear on the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and set the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to discontinuous lane markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 292).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist



White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

If ESP® is deactivated or a tire pressure loss warning is displayed, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically deactivated.



Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.



Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.



Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating.



Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering wheel. The lane marking is shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Active Lane Change Assist display in the "Assistance" menu



If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red in the **Assistance** menu on the driver's display.

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given on the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.

- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.

- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings are not detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 254).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » Assistance
- » Collision Avoidance
- » Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the  quick vehicle access.

- ❗ The settings after engine start are country-specific.

■ Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

-  » Settings » Assistance
- » Collision Avoidance
- » Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Early**, **Med.** or **Late**.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

- ❗ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.
- ❗ The function is not available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Activating or deactivating assistance on dashed lane markings

- ▶ Select **Advanced Support**.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

- ❗ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

AMG adaptive sport suspension system

■ Function of AMG RIDE CONTROL

AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on the following factors:

- driving style, e.g. sporty
- road condition, e.g. bumps
- the individual selection of **SPORT**, **SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

The suspension setting depends on the engine speed.

In addition, you can select the setting in every drive program individually using the AMG steering-wheel button (→ page 293). After a drive program is changed, the automatic suspension setting of the drive program is reactivated.

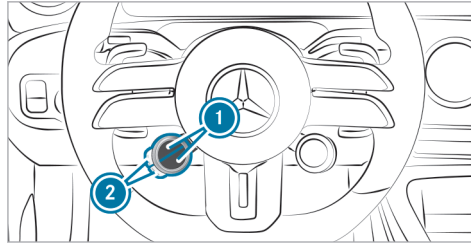
- ① When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

Selecting the suspension setting

- ① You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (→ page 229).

You can select from three different suspension settings:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.



- ▶ Press upper or lower display button ① repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

- ① If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 224).

- ▶ Press corresponding button ②. The selected suspension setting is shown in the driver's display as a message.

The  symbol indicates the currently selected mode:

-  (blue): COMFORT

-  (yellow): SPORT
-  (red): SPORT +

RACE START

Information about RACE START

- ① RACE START is available only for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

RACE START enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. A suitably high-grip road surface is required for this, and the tires and vehicle must also be in good condition.

RACE START is only available after the vehicle has been run in.

- ① RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads. Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 258).

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

■ Activating RACE START

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running and the transmission and engine are at normal operating temperature.

- The steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- One of drive programs ,  or  is selected (→ page 225).

- ⓘ RACE START is only available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles and may not be used during normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads. Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 258).

- ▶ Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully. The engine speed will increase. The **RACE START Release brake to start** message appears in the driver's display.

- ⓘ If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be canceled. The **RACE START Canceled** message appears in the driver's display.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The **RACE START Active** message appears in the driver's display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The **RACE START Canceled** message appears in the driver's display.

- ⓘ After using it several times in quick succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

Rear view camera

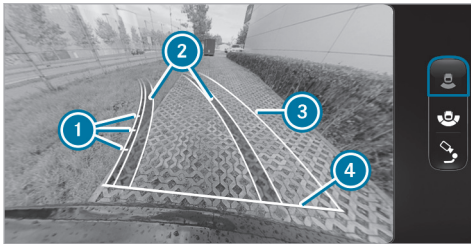
■ Function of the rear view camera

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

- ① The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Package

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Standard view

- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
- ② Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)

- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view

Pedestrian braking function

- ① This function is only available in vehicles without the Parking Package. Vehicles with the Parking Package are equipped with maneuvering assistant functions (→ page 310).

The pedestrian braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear view camera

detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The pedestrian braking function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed below 9 mph (15 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display.

If automatic braking is triggered, the  symbol will appear in red in the camera image.

The  **Pedestrian! For Emerg. Braking Off:** Tap Here message will also appear.

The driver can close or ignore this message. The pedestrian braking function will then remain active. If the driver taps the message, the pedestrian braking function will briefly be deactivated.

The pedestrian braking function will be activated again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is driving forwards at a speed above 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The vehicle is switched off and back on again.

- ❗ If the function is not available or is deactivated, the same  symbol will appear in gray in the camera image.

The pedestrian braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle path.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection of the pedestrian braking function

The pedestrian braking function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

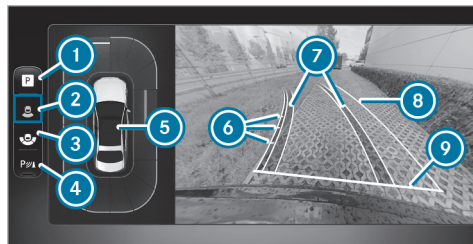
In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the pedestrian braking function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

In the following situations, the pedestrian braking function is not available:

- On inclines
 - if the rear view camera is not operational
- ❗ Please also note the system limits of the rear view camera at the end of the section.

Vehicles with Parking Package



Camera Views menu on the 11.9" central display (top view)

- ❶ **Parking Assistance** menu
- ❷ Rear view camera with top view
- ❸ Wide-angle view

- ❹ To activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 303)
 - ❺ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 300)
 - ❻ Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
 - ❼ Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
 - ❽ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
 - ❾ Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ❗ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes ❷ are displayed in green (→ page 304).

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System Inoperative** message will appear on the central display.

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

- The tailgate is open.
 - The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
 - The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
 - The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 481).
 - The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- i** Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

- i** The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources,

e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

- i** Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 254).

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system that consists of four cameras that cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras will assist you when you are parking, for example, or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Rear-view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or

not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while you are maneuvering and parking.

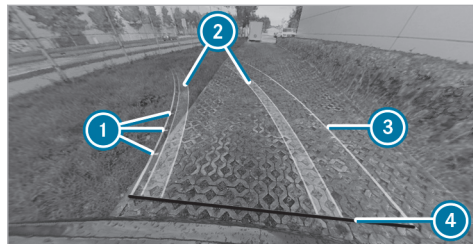
Camera Views menu overview



- 1** Parking Assistance menu
- 2** Top view with image from the front camera
- 3** Panorama view
- 4** Top view with image from the rear-view camera

- ⑤ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- ⑥ Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 303)
- ⑦ Sets the GPS activation point
- ① The Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown in all views (→ page 300).

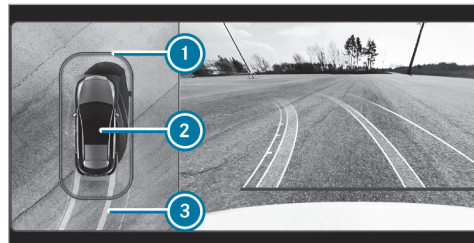
Function of the guide lines



- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
- ② Lane marking showing the course the tires will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Area to be driven over depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

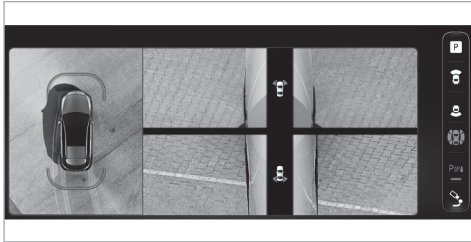
- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines will be displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 304).

Top view with image from the front or rear-view camera



- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display (→ page 300)
- ② Your vehicle from above
- ③ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors



The front and rear sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.

Wide-angle view



- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display (→ page 300)
- ② Top view with image from the rear-view camera
- ③ Wide-angle view

If the top view with image from the rear camera is displayed, switch to the wide-angle view with icon ② indented to the left. When the wide-angle view is displayed, switch back to the respective top view.

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, a message reading **System Inoperative** will appear on the central display.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. See the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 481).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their settings checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Do not use the 360° camera in such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

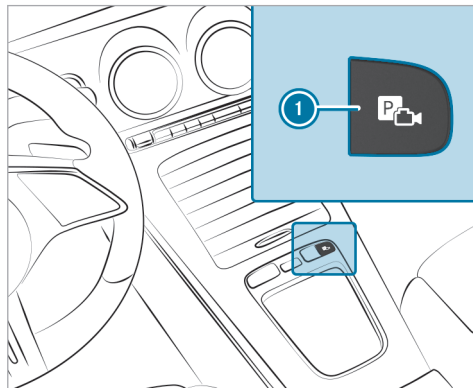
For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, which may result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

- ❗ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when you are driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ❗ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 254).

■ Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



- ▶ Press button ❶.
- ▶ Select the **Camera Views** menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 297).

■ Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 297).

■ Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

- ▶ ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶ Camera

- ▶ Select **Open Camera Cover**.

- ❗ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

■ Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

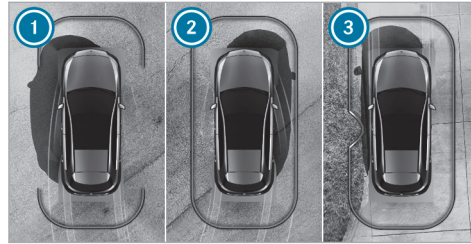
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and shows you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/ exiting parking spaces.

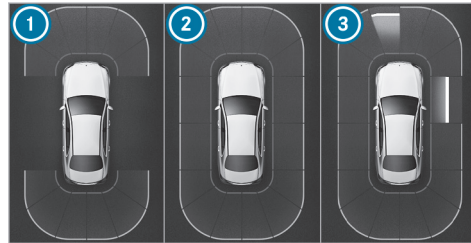
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Displays on the driver's display



Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles without 360° Camera

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas of the display are shown in blue.

- ① Front and rear ready for display
- ② All sides ready for display
- ③ Obstacles detected at the front left and on the right-hand side

The color of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° Camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone also sounds. You can set the timing of the warnings on the multimedia system (→ page 304)

Standard setting:

- **Front and sides:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Rear:** < 3.3 ft (1 m)

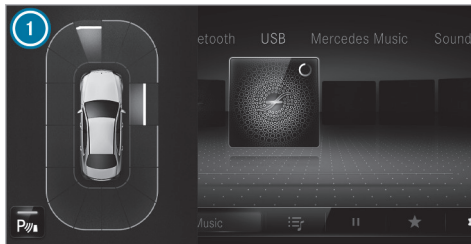
Warn early all sides:

- **Front:** < 3.3 ft (1 m)
- **Sides:** < 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Rear:** < 3.3 ft (1 m)

A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m), regardless of the selected setting.



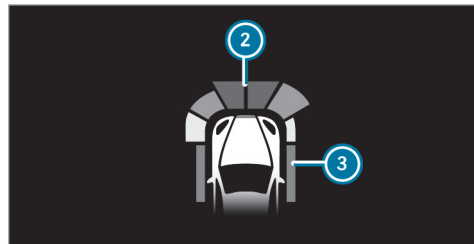
Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles without 360° Camera

If an obstacle is detected in the travel path and the menu **Camera & Parking** is not open on the driver display, the pop-up window appears ①:

- **vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** at speeds below 8 mph (12 km/h)
- **vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** at speeds below 11 mph (18 km/h)



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front ② and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) on the side ③ can also be displayed on the head-up display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

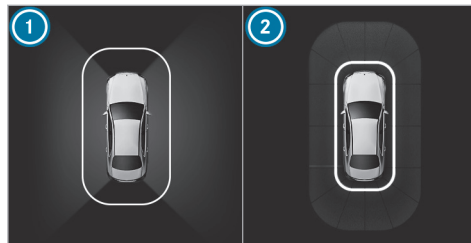
Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After an engine start, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a warning can be issued.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 254).

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



- ① Vehicles with 360° Camera
- ② Vehicles without 360° Camera

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the  symbol appears, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If the  symbol appears and a warning tone sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 481).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

► When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Press  on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol  is displayed, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is not active.

 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
▶ Parking

Adjusting warning tones

▶ Select **Set Warning Tones**.

▶ Set the desired level under **Volume** or **Tone Pitch**.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

▶ **Audio Fadeout** select and **Audio Fade for Warnings** switch on or off.

The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

or

▶ **Audio Fadeout** select and **Audio Fadeout When in R** switch on or off.

The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting the time of the warnings

▶ Select **Time of Warning**.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Side Warning**.

▶ Set the desired warning time for **Front** or **Rear**.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system will automatically measure parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with rear-view camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the road

Vehicles with 360° camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only due to markings (at the road-side, for example)

- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

As soon as all requirements are met for searching for parking spaces, the  indicator will appear on the driver's display.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the  indicator will appear on the driver's display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They will then be shown on the central display.

Vehicles with rear-view camera: the parking space can be selected as desired. The vehicle will be parked in reverse.

Vehicles with 360° camera: the parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (rearwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signals will be activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle.

The parking procedure will be assisted by accelerating, braking, steering and gear changes.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You begin steering.
- You apply the electric parking brake.
- You engage park position .
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while the vehicle is in motion.
- After activating Active Parking Assist, you press the  button again (→ page 306).

System limits

If the exterior lighting is faulty, Active Parking Assist may not function, depending on the defect.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 294)

- 360° camera (→ page 297)

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, will not be detected during measurement of the parking space. They will then also not be taken into account when the parking procedure is being calculated. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

 In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, such as snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars may not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- When you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- On steep gradients of more than approximately 15%.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a curb.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, such as:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Parking with Active Parking Assist

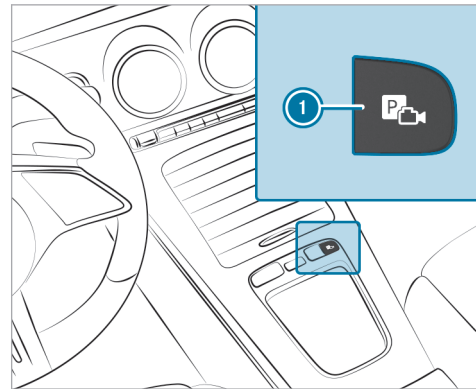
 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

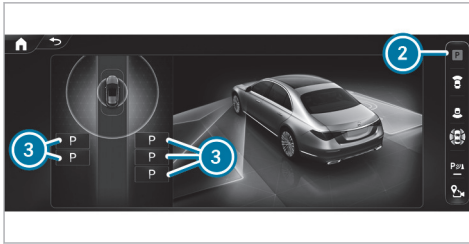
There is a danger of collision!

 In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



 Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button  may also be located at a different position in the center console.

 Press button .



Parking assistance menu (example)

- ▶ Select ② **Parking Assistance** menu.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown in the central display.



Parking assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path ④ into currently selected parking space ⑤ also appears.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press button ① again.

- ▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist Finished** display message appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.
- ❗ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

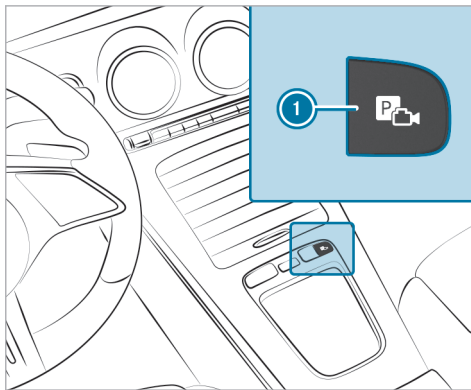
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ①.



Parking assistance menu (example)

- ▶ Select **Parking Assistance** menu ②.
- ▶ If necessary, change direction of exit ③.
- ▶ **To start exiting the parking space:** press button ① again.
- ▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver's display and central display. The vehicle will move out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when exiting a parking space begins and

switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Once the vehicle has finished moving out of the parking space, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle** message will prompt you to take control

of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

■ Pausing Active Parking Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, for example:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the tailgate or the hood.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle path could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the procedure for parking or exiting a parking space. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Make

sure once more that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle path. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears on the central display.

Drive Away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the [Maneuvering Assistance](#) menu.

- ❗ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC .

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, foreexample:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are mixed up.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.

- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

Drive Away assist is not available in drive program .

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

- ① Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 300).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

- ① Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up and maneuvering out of a parking space. To this end, the radar sensors in the bumper monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the 

symbol will appear on the central display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is backing up at a walking pace.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 312).
- ① Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 287).

System limits

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available in the  drive program.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Close-range braking function

Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The close-range braking function may intervene in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 300).

You can activate and deactivate close-range braking on the **Maneuvering Assistance** menu (→ page 312).

If the close-range braking function is triggered, the  symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the **Camera & Parking** menu:

- ① If close-range braking is not available, the same symbol will appear in grey.

Close-range braking is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Close-range braking is not available in drive program .

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 304)
- 360° camera (→ page 297)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 294)

Close-range braking will not be available in the following situations:

- on gradients

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→  **▶ Settings ▶ Assistance**
▶ Parking

- ① This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 69).
- ① Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.
- ▶ Select **Maneuvering Assistance**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy

towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 501)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 47)

Notes on the driver's display

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Additional functions available include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Some menu content and settings can be customized (→ page 315).

Operating the driver's display

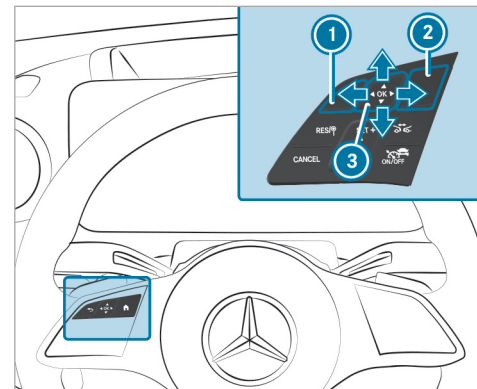
⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

The content on the driver's display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control ③ to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with

one finger. Confirm your selection by pressing the Touch Control.

- ① To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (→ page 342).
- ▶ Briefly press main menu button ②.
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver's display

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- [Understated](#)
- [Sport](#)
- [Classic](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Assistance](#)
- [Service](#)
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: [TRACK PACE](#)

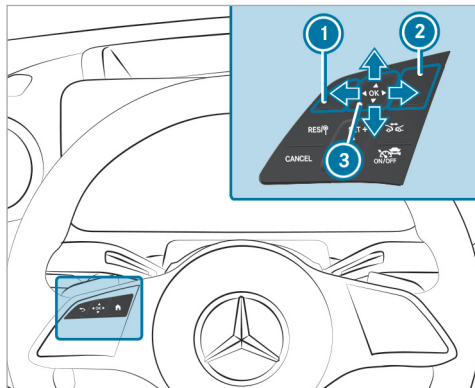
On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the center display area.

On most of the menus, you can use [Options](#) to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up and operating menus on the driver's display

Calling up a menu via the driver's display menu bar



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

- ▶ Press main menu button ② on the steering wheel.
The driver's display menu bar will open.



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on left-hand Touch Control ③ and select a menu (e.g. the **Classic** menu) on the menu bar.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press left-hand Touch Control ③.

Calling up or exiting the **Options** submenu

- ▶ **To call up:** press left-hand Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To exit:** press back button ①.

Browsing through display content or lists

- ▶ Swipe up, down, left or right on left-hand Touch Control ③.
- ① Within different menus, icons will also appear at the right edge of the center display section to indicate the current position on a list.

Setting display content as the standard display

You can set custom-configured menu display content as the standard display.

- ▶ Press and hold left-hand Touch Control ③ until the bar display is completely filled.
The **Set Shortcut?** prompt will appear.
- ▶ Swipe left on left-hand Touch Control ③ and select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press left-hand Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To call up standard displays:** press back button ① on the upper level of a menu.
- ① Pressing back button ① on the standard display will call up the previous menu.

Resetting values

- ▶ To call up the **Options** submenu: press left-hand Touch Control ③.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ To confirm: press left-hand Touch Control ③.

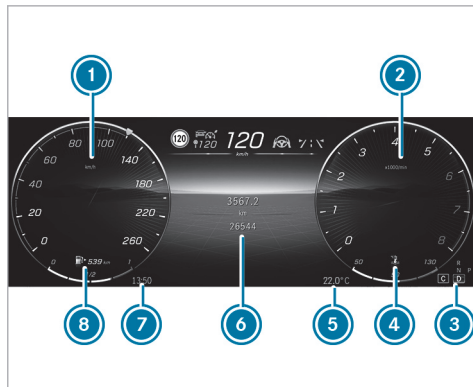
Configuring settings on the Classic or Understated menus

Driver's display:



Selecting display content in the center display area of the **Classic** menu

- ▶ Call up the **Classic** menu via the driver's display menu bar.
- ▶ To select display content: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired display content.



- ① Speedometer
- ② Tachometer or clock
- ③ Transmission position
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Outside temperature
- ⑥ Display content, center on the **Classic** menu (example: trip distance)

- ⑦ Time
- ⑧ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

The following display content of the **Classic** menu can be shown in center display area ⑥:

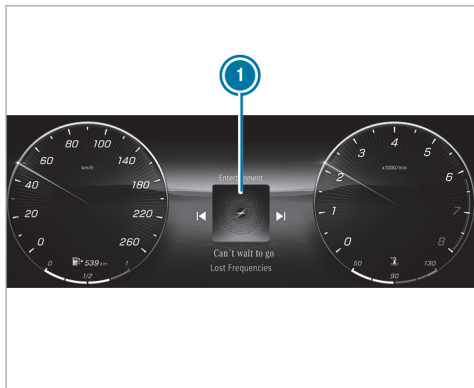
- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer **From Start** and **From Reset**
- ECO display
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation

Selecting the radio station or track on the station or track list

You can select radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the audio display content of the **Classic** menu.

The following adjustments can be made in the MBUX multimedia system:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band



- ① Track list for the audio display content in the center display area (example)

▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select a radio station or track on station or track list ①.

- ① If you do not carry out any operations immediately after opening station or track list ①, the

view will return to the radio station or track selected.

- ① The radio station or title displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

Calling up or exiting the **Options** submenu on the **Classic** menu

Depending on the selected display content, you can make changes in the center display area on the **Options** submenu.

- ▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the Options submenu:** press the back button .

The following functions may be available on the **Options** submenu, for example:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip distance
- Resetting the trip computer **From Start**
- Resetting the trip computer **From Reset**
- Resetting the ECO display values

Changing color settings on the **Understated** menu

- ▶ Call up the **Understated** menu via the driver's display menu bar.
- ▶ **To call up the color list:** press the left-hand Touch Control .
The color list on the **Understated** menu will appear.
- ▶ **To select color settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired color setting.
- ① If you do not carry out any operations within a limited time after opening the color list, the view will switch back to the default view of the **Understated** menu.
- ▶ **To exit the color list:** press the  back button.
- ① Depending on the equipment, the selected color setting will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the **Understated** menu on the driver's display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

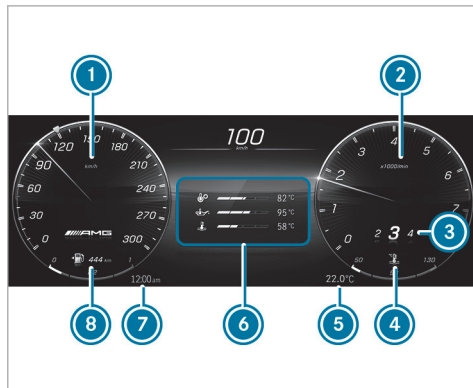
Configuring settings on the Classic or Understated menus (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver's display:



Selecting display content in the center display area of the **Classic** menu

- ▶ Call up the **Classic** menu via the driver's display menu bar.
- ▶ **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired display content.



- ① Speedometer
- ② Tachometer
- ③ Gear display
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Outside temperature
- ⑥ Display content, center on the **Classic** menu (example: temperature)

- ⑦ Time
- ⑧ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

The following display content of the **Classic** menu can be shown in center display area ⑥:

- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer **From Start** and **From Reset**
- ECO display
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation
- Temperature (transmission oil, engine oil and coolant)
- Setup
- Engine data

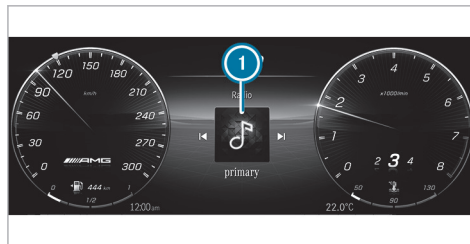
- i** Depending on the vehicle equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. The settings for the setup display content can be configured either via the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 229).

Selecting the radio station or track on the station or track list

You can select radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the audio display content of the **Classic** menu.

The following adjustments can be made in the MBUX multimedia system:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band



- 1** Track list for the audio display content in the center display area (example)
- ▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select a radio station or track on station or track list **1**.
- i** If you do not carry out any operations immediately after opening station or track list **1**, the view will return to the radio station or track selected.
- i** The radio station or title displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

Calling up or exiting the **Options** submenu on the **Classic** menu

Depending on the selected display content, you can make changes in the center display area on the **Options** submenu.

- ▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the Options submenu:** press the back button .

The following functions may be available on the **Options** submenu, for example:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting trip distance
- Resetting the trip computer **From Start**
- Resetting the trip computer **From Reset**
- Resetting the ECO display values

Changing color settings on the **Understated** menu

- ▶ Call up the **Understated** menu via the driver's display menu bar.

- ▶ **To call up the color list:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
The color list on the **Understated** menu will appear.
- ▶ **To select color settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired color setting.
- ❗ If you do not carry out any operations within a limited time after opening the color list, the view will switch back to the default view of the **Understated** menu.
- ▶ **To exit the color list:** press the  back button.
- ❗ Depending on the equipment, the selected color setting will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the **Understated** menu on the driver's display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

Calling up the Service menu

Driver's display:



The current status of the vehicle is shown on the **Service** menu.

- ▶ **To call up the menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

The following display content is available on the **Service** menu (equipment-dependent):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- **Tire Pressure:**
 - Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 517)
 - Check the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 515)
 - Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 516)
- **ASSYST PLUS:** calling up the service due date (→ page 467)
- **Engine Oil Level:** checking the engine oil level (→ page 24)

- Coolant indicator
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil and coolant)

The following functions are available on the **Options** submenu:

- Tire pressure (→ page 515)
- Message memory (→ page 665)

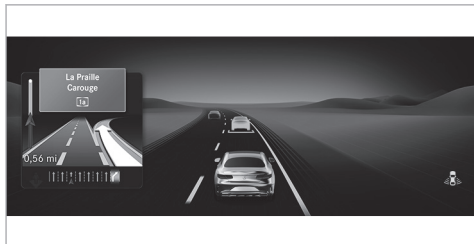
Calling up the assistant display (Assistance menu)

Driver's display:



Various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions are displayed on the assistant display.

- ▶ **To call up the menu:** select **Assistance** on the driver's display.



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC display on the assistant display (example)

In vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following displays may vary depending on the driving situation:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

In vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, your lane and the vehicle in front will be displayed.

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

-  Green: pedestrian detection active
-  Gray: pedestrian detection enabled
-  Green radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation
-  Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

The content on the assistant display will adapt to the following situations:

- Number of lanes detected
 - Change of direction, e.g. lane change
 - Current road conditions
 - Road users detected
-  The assistant display does not display other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

The following functions are available on the **Options** submenu:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Calling up previous destinations and favorites
- Starting new route guidance to a recent destination
- Starting new route guidance to a favorite

Calling up displays on the Sport menu

Driver's display:



The **Sport** menu provides information about the engine data of the vehicle.

-  When you call up the **Sport** menu on the menu bar of the driver's display, the menu color setting will automatically be applied to the MBUX multimedia system.

 **To call up the menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.



- ① Current torque
- ② G-meter
- ③ Current power output
- ④ Boost pressure
- ⑤ Engine oil temperature
- ⑥ Engine speed

Calling up displays on the Sport menu

Requirements:

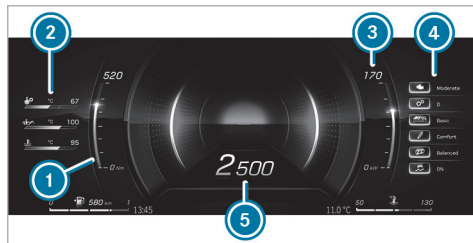
- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver's display:



The **Sport** menu displays information about the engine data, the setup and the temperature of the vehicle.

▶ **To call up the menu:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.



- ① Current torque
- ② Temperature (transmission oil temperature, engine oil temperature, coolant temperature)
- ③ Current power output

- ④ Setup (drive position, transmission position, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension tuning, exhaust system, ESP®)
- ⑤ Engine speed
- ⑥ Depending on the vehicle equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. The settings for the setup display content can be configured either via the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 229). You can also activate or deactivate ESP® using the steering wheel button or via the MBUX multimedia system.

Configuring settings on the Supersport menu

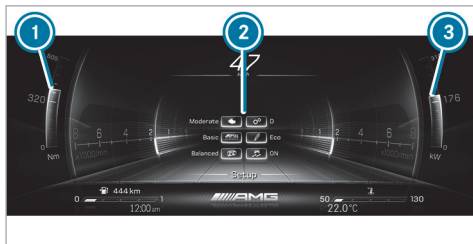
Requirements:

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver's display:



▶ **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



- ① Current torque
 - ② Center display content (example: setup)
 - ③ Current power output
- ① The displays for current torque ① and current power ③ vary depending on the display content in the center display area.

Center display section ② of the **Supersport** menu shows the following display contents:

- Gear display
- Temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant)
- Engine data
- Setup

- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance **From Start** and **From Reset**
- Consumption
- Audio
- Navigation

① Depending on the vehicle equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, setup and engine data will be displayed. The settings for the setup display content can be configured either via the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 229).

Calling up the Track Pace menu

Requirements

- For Mercedes-AMG vehicles only.

Driver's display:

➔ **TRACK PACE**

The Track Pace function is intended for use on designated race tracks. Do not use this function

on public roads, and adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the ambient conditions.

The following options will be displayed on the **TRACK PACE** menu:

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedure
- Gear currently selected



Displays on the Track Pace menu (example)

- ① G-meter

- ② Center display content (example: gear display)
- ③ Telemetry display (example: selected race track)

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

The display content of the **TRACK PACE** menu will adapt to the selected settings on the central display:

- Gear display
- Braking points
- Acceleration
- Quarter-miles
- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter shows the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values appear in red in the coordinate system.

Calling up the off-road menu

Driver's display:

➞ **Offroad**

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.



Among other things, the menu contains the following information:

- Steering angle
- Elevation above sea level
- Compass with direction of travel
- Coordinates

Calling up navigation instructions on the driver's display

Driver's display:

➞ **Navigation**

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing the scale of the selected map view



- ① Distance to the change of direction
- ② Road to which the change of direction leads
- ③ Display of traffic incident
- ④ Currently selected route
- ⑤ Indicator showing vehicle's current position
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol
- ⑦ Recommended lane (white)
- ⑧ Lane not recommended (gray)
- ⑨ Current lane

- ❗ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

▶ **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

- ❗ If no operation is performed within a short time of the autozoom being activated, the set map scale of the map view already selected will appear.

You can set the permanent display of the map scale in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 405).

The following functions are available on the **Options** submenu:

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- **Map Settings**
- ❗ If the current route guidance is ended on the **Navigation** menu of the driver's display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the **Options** submenu, you can use other functions in the **Destinations** and **Map Settings** categories.

You can use the following functions in the **Destinations** category:

- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a favorite
- ❗ The two options **Work** and **Home** will be displayed in **Favorites** even if no address is stored.

You can use the following functions in the **Map Settings** category:

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview

The following map views are available on the **Navigation** menu:

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

Head-up Display

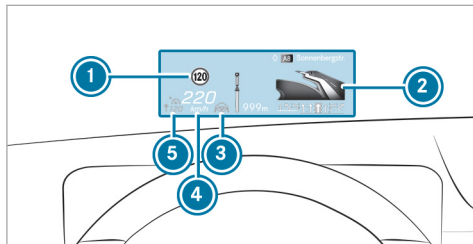
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select various contexts, e.g.:

- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Supersport
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: **TRACK PACE**
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: Race
- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- ECO display (depending on model and equipment) (→ page 220)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

Head-up display content with navigation (6x2°)



- ① Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ② Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
- ③ Steer Assist status
- ④ Current speed
- ⑤ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

System limits

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position

- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver's display

- ▶ Press the main menu button on the left.
- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching between display content on the head-up display

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.

- ▶ **To confirm:** press the button.

Switching back to the driver's display

- ▶ Press the or button.

Setting the position and brightness

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select **Settings** on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver's display.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- ▶ Press the or button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver's display:



Switching on

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press left-hand Touch Control **OK**.

Switching off

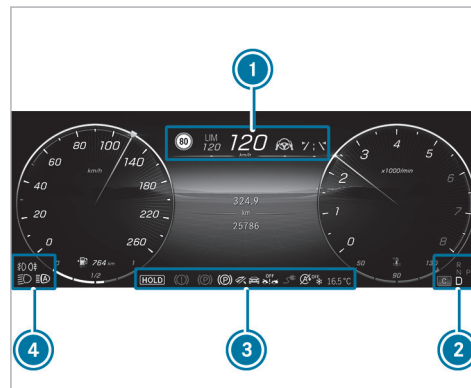
- ▶ Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Swipe on the left-hand Touch Control and select **Head-up Display**.
- ▶ Press left-hand Touch Control **OK**.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

- ① Electric drive support
- ② Recuperation behavior of the electric motor
- ③ Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status displays on the driver's display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections ① to ④.



Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)

- Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 306)
- Active Parking Assist has recognized a parking space (→ page 306)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 303)
- Cruise control (→ page 266)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 283)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 283)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 274)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 277)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 290)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 288)
- Plug-in hybrid operation activated

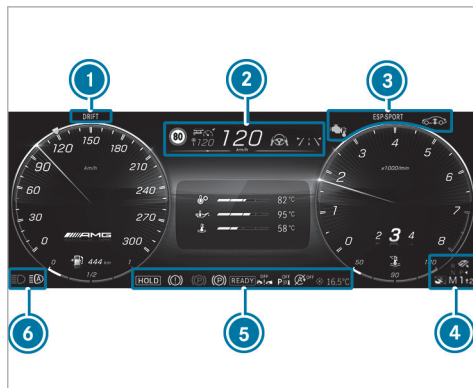
-  Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 221)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 218)
-  HOLD function (→ page 262)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 190)
-  Active Stop-and-Go Assist
-  Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 284)

Overview of status displays on the driver's display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections

1 to **6**.



i The number, positions and presentation of the status indicators on the driver's display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, Mercedes-AMG vehicles may have the following status displays, for example:

 Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)

-  Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 306)
-  Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 306)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 303)
-  Cruise control (→ page 266)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268)
-  Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 268)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 283)
-  Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 283)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 274)
-  Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 277)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 290)
-  Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 288)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 218)

-  HOLD function (→ page 262)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 190)
-  Active Stop-and-Go Assist
-  Slippery road surface warning
-  Engine operating temperature warning lamp (→ page 212)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 284)

Notes on operating safety

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

The voice control system does not replace the Operator's Manual.

The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Operator's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Operator's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.

Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialog

Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 331).
- For corrections during output, the **Speak During Voice Output** option must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 331).

Starting a dialog

- ▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX voice assistant.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX voice assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

Interrupting the dialog

- ▶ During the dialog say **Pause**.
The dialog is interrupted.
- ▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to continue the dialog.

Correcting an entry

- ▶ During the dialog say **Correction**.

or

- ▶ Interrupt the system's voice output.

Changing dialog level

- ▶ During the dialog, say **Back**.
The MBUX voice assistant jumps back to the previous dialog step.

- ▶ During the dialog, say **From the beginning again**.
The MBUX voice assistant jumps to the highest dialog level.

Navigating in the selection list

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- ▶ Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- ▶ Say **Next page** or **Previous page** to browse the selection list.

Calling up help

- ▶ **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say **Hey Mercedes, what can you do?** .
- ▶ **Current application:** say **Help**.
You will receive suggestions and information about operation of the MBUX voice assistant for the current application.
- ▶ **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with **Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio**.

- ▶ **Digital Operator's Manual:** say **Show me the Operator's Manual**.
The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available on the media display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX voice assistant

You can use the MBUX voice assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 331).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX voice assistant via the system language settings (→ page 364). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX voice assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  >> **Settings** >> **System**
>> **Voice Assistant**

Switching voice activation of MBUX Voice Assistant on or off

- ▶ Select **Hey Mercedes**.
When the function is active, the **Hey Mercedes** voice command can activate the dialog.

Switching direct commands on or off

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

Switching voice activation for individual seats on or off

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

Switching voice interruption on or off

- ▶ Select **More Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Speak During Voice Output**.
If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Switching proactivity on or off

- ▶ Select **More Settings**.
- ▶ Select the desired situation, e.g. **Profile Activation** or **Don't Forget Your Phone**.
When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

Activating or deactivating online voice control

- ① Online voice control is activated at the factory.
- ▶ Select **Online Voice Control**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

Activating or deactivating contacts for online use

- ▶ Select **Contacts for Online Use**.
When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

Using the Voice Control System effectively

Notes on optimum use of MBUX voice assistant

- The MBUX voice assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can

be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognizes from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.

- When a dialog is ended, the MBUX voice assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying **Hey Mercedes**.
- Using the direct command **Change language to English**, the system language can be changed to English without **Hey Mercedes**. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX voice assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

Say **Hey Mercedes**, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be learned by the system and assigned to a profile.

Further information on user profiles (→ page 350).

- With the MBUX voice assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (→ page 331).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 350).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 352).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

When online voice control is active, additional functions are available such as:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

-  The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.
-  Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license.

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Examples of voice commands:

- Navigation (→ page 334)
- Telephone (→ page 334)
- Radio and TV (→ page 334)
- Media player (→ page 336)
- Messages (→ page 336)
- Vehicle functions (→ page 336)
- Online functions (→ page 337)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for navigation**.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Central Park as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.

- Search for a French restaurant in Manhattan.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for phone**.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call

- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for radio**.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Radio station <station name>	I'd like to select the radio station "Cool FM"	Selects the radio station.
Radio frequency <Frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five megahertz".	Enters a radio frequency, e.g. in the FM frequency band.
Next radio station	Call up the next radio station	Calls up the next radio station from the station list.
Previous station	Switch to the last radio station/to the previous program	Switches to the previous radio station.
Save radio station	Please save the radio station	Saves the radio station currently playing.
Show radio station list	Show me the list of all radio stations, please	Shows the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.
Read out station list	I'd like to listen to the station list, please	Reads out the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	Switches on traffic announcements.
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	Switches off traffic announcements.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	Switches on the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	Switches off the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Change to radio favorites	Please show me the list of all favorite radio stations	Shows the favorites with the saved radio stations.

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine" by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.

- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX voice assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX voice assistant. The follow-

ing list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

- ① If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.
- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the relaxation function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver's display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

Information about the vehicle can also be requested:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
 - Hey Mercedes, which relaxation programs do you have?
 - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
 - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
 - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
 - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
 - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the high-beam headlamps?

- Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my location?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss francs make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20% of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?

- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current president?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favorite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command **Hey Mercedes**. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 331).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- 3D map
- 2D map
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel

- Show all routes
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Repeat driving instruction
- Cancel route guidance
- Change language to English

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

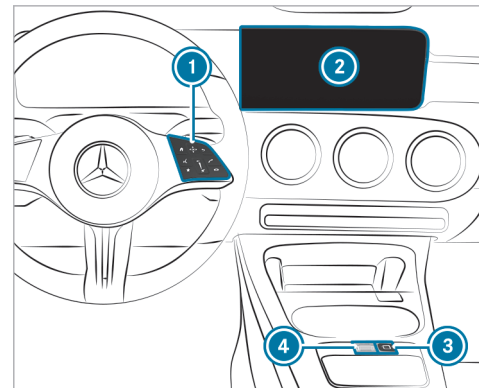
- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

! NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark. If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- ▶ If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.



- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
 - Operates Touch Control (→ page 341)
- ② Media display with touch functionality
 - Home screen overview (→ page 341)
 - Operates the touchscreen (→ page 342)

③  Fingerprint sensor

④ Controller

Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off

Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off

Turn: adjusts the volume

❗ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialog. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 330). You can start a voice navigation, for example, with the input of a 3-word address from what3words.

❗ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favorites using the  button on the steering wheel. Quick-

access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Center.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the Internet.

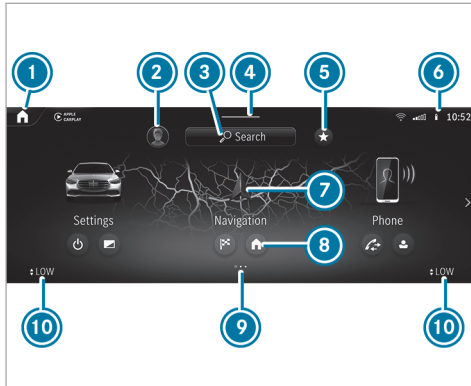
Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on

anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Home screen overview



- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- ③ Uses the global search
- ④ Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down

- ⑤ Calls up favorites
- ⑥ Displays in the status line
- ⑦ Calls up an application
- ⑧ Quick-access to application
- ⑨ Index points for selected display area
- ⑩ Calls up the air conditioning menu

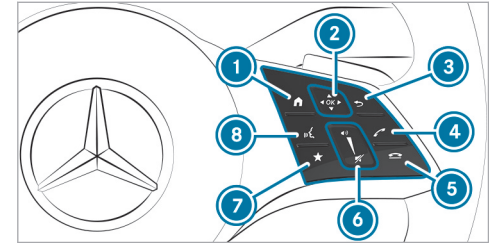
The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on  arranges the applications in a grid. This view is also used by a smartphone, for example.

Touch Control

■ Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ①  Shows the home screen
- ② Touch Control
 -     Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
 -  Press (confirm)
 - ③  Returns to the previous display
 - ④  Makes or accepts a call
 - ⑤  Rejects or ends a call

- ⑥ To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
-  To switch off the sound: press
- ⑦  Calls up favorites
- ⑧  Starts the MBUX voice assistant
- ① To operate Touch Control ② in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② using a **single-finger swipe**, for example:

- ▶ **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
- ➔ Control Elements
- ➔ Touch Control Sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

Setting acoustic operational feedback for all control elements

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
- ➔ Control Elements ➔ Acoustic Feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- ▶ Set **Off**, **Regular** or **Loud**.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

- ▶ To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website: move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ To turn the map: turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Three-finger swipe

- ▶ To call up the home screen: swipe up with three fingers in an application.

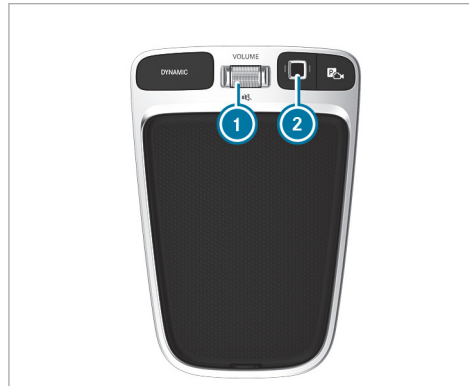
Touching, holding and moving

- ▶ To move the map: touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ To set the volume on a scale: touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

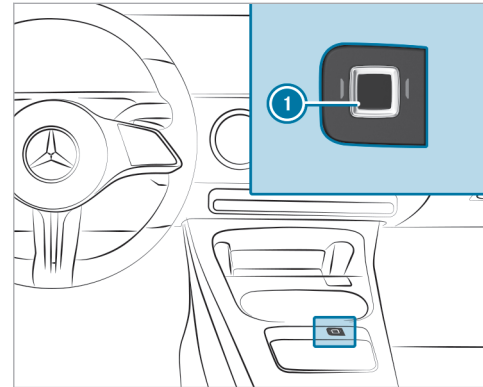
- ▶ To save the destination in the map: touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ To call up a global menu in the applications: touch the touchscreen and hold until the **Options** menu appears.

Overview of the lower control panel in the center console



- ① Turn: adjusts the volume
Press: switches sound on or off
- ② Fingerprint sensor

Overview of the fingerprint sensor



Fingerprint sensor ① allows you to conveniently access protected MBUX multimedia system functions and services. Compared to protection provided by the Mercedes me PIN, the entry of a four-digit number is not required to activate services and functions with personal content.

The fingerprint sensor must be set up before use (→ page 350).

- ① The fingerprint sensor stores only a data model and no image of the fingerprint. The data model is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24. June 2007.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

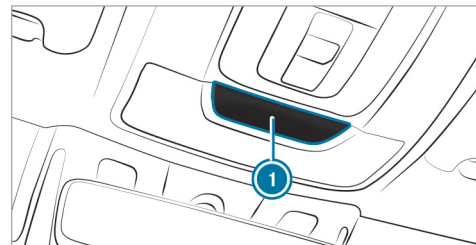
- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions. The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes specific hand movements and a pose.



Example of camera location

Camera ① is located in the overhead control panel.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a

result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.

- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use micro-fiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an unfavorable color of clothing or by accessories, for example.

- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection area of the camera.

Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

- The camera is not operational.
Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Supported interactions

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touch-pad	Proximity to the control element	The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes a hand approaching a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the center console	Defined pose	A favorite is called up with a defined pose.

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on and off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

■ **Operating functions by bringing your hand closer to the multimedia system**

Requirements:

- One of the following applications appears in the media display:
 - Seat settings with displays for the driver and front passenger seat, e.g. [Seat](#)
 - Home screen
 - Radio menu or media menu
 - Map in the navigation
 - Active Parking Assist

- Recognition occurs as your hand approaches to approximately 4 in (10 cm) from the touchscreen.

Seat adjustments by the driver or front passenger

In the seat settings menu, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects proximity to various control elements of the multimedia system. In addition, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects from which seat the action emanates.

- ▶ When the seat settings are shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen. The seat of the person operating, driver's seat or front passenger seat, is enlarged in the media display.

The appropriate control elements are pre-selected automatically.

- ▶ Either switch the function on and off directly or make further settings (depending on function).

Highlighting an application on the home screen

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects in which area your hand is in front of the touchscreen. The display of objects shown is adjusted to improve orientation.

- ▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen. The symbol for the application is enlarged. The quick-access applications will be highlighted.

- ▶ Continue operation and select a quick-access application, for example.

❶ Further information about the home screen (→ page 341).

Activating cover change in the radio menu and media menu

The MBUX Interior Assistant reduces the number of operating steps.

- ▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen. The current information, e.g. about the radio station, track and artist are hidden. Cover change is activated.

- ▶ Continue operation and select a cover.

- ▶ **To show current information again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen.

❶ More information on the radio menu (→ page 458) and the media menu (→ page 454).

Showing the navigation menu on the map

The MBUX Interior Assistant shows the navigation menu.

- ▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen. The navigation menu is shown.

- ▶ Continue operation and select a symbol.

- ▶ **To hide the navigation menu again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen.

❶ Further information on the navigation menu (→ page 378).

Showing operating symbols in the Active Parking Assist camera image (only from driver's seat)

The MBUX Interior Assistant facilitates quick-access for the driver to various camera views.

- ▶ When Active Parking Assist is shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen. The camera operation symbols are displayed.

- ▶ Continue operation and display the desired front, rear, left and right camera views.

❶ Further information on the Active Parking Assist function (→ page 304).

■ Calling up favourites with the V pose

Requirements

- There is at least one favourite.

- The favorite has been connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant (→ page 353).
- The area for recognition of the favourite's pose (V pose) is above the center console at the height of the climate control vents and the media display. Your hand should be at least 4 in (10 cm) from the media display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

Calling up favourites

The driver and front passenger can connect two different favourites with the V pose.

❶ If a favourite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.

- ▶ Position a hand above the center console in the direction of the media display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so the index and middle finger are spread to form a V with the other fingers bent inwards. Briefly hold the V pose.
The favourite is called up.

Contactless switching on or off of the reading light for driver and front passenger

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.

Briefly moving a hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror switches the reading light specifically for the driver or front passenger on or off.

- ▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light for the driver on or off with a hand movement

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.

- ▶ **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
The search light is switched on for the driver.
- ▶ **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
The search light is switched off again.

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ Settings ▶ System
▶▶ Interior Assistant

- ▶ **To switch on full functionality of the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select **On**.
The option is activated ●.
- ▶ **To activate additional functions for reading and search lights:** select **Including Search and Reading Light**.
When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.

The functions for the reading and search lights are activated in addition to the proximity functions.

- ▶ **To switch off the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select **Off**.
The option is activated ●.

User

Notes on user profiles

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

■ Overview of user profiles

Requirements for use

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

- ❗ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

- ❗ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 350).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

- ❗ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.
- ❗ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

User-specific content

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control

- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Adding a user

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞  ➞ Select User

▶ Select  Add User.

A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App. The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

 When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 352).

■ Selecting user options

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞  ➞ Settings

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

The teaching-in of biometric sensors

For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.

- Suggestions

The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.

- ENERGIZING COACH

The recorded health data and its evaluation.

- Parking service

The payment transactions.

- Mercedes me Store

The purchase of services.

- System activations of paid vehicle functions

In the following cases you will be prompted for authentication or re-authentication using a sensor or the Mercedes me PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
 - When calling a function requiring special protection
 - If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
 - If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
 - If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
 - When the vehicle is locked from outside
- ▶ Select **Protect Content**.
 - ▶ Switch **Access Protection** on or off.
- ❗ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.
- ❗ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

- ❗ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

Setting up and editing biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select **Protect Content**.
 - ▶ Select **Fingerprint Recognition** or **Voice Recognition**.
- ❗ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up fingerprint recognition

- ▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor in the center console (→ page 343).
- The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your finger print.

Setting up voice recognition

- ▶ Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
- If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.
- ❗ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

- ▶ Tap on  , for example, behind **Fingerprint Recognition**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Calling up the set-up assistant

- ▶ Select **Profile**.
- ▶ Select **Set-up Assistant**.
- ▶ Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

Changing user name or profile photo

- ▶ Select **Profile**.
- ▶ Select **Change User Name**.

or

▶ Select [User Image](#).

▶ Enter the user name or select a user image.

▶ Select [Finish](#).

① You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

Deleting a user profile

▶ Select [Profile](#).

▶ Select [Remove](#).

▶ Select [Remove User Profile](#).

① Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

Resetting the user profile to factory settings

▶ Select [Profile](#).

▶ Select [Reset](#).

▶ Select [Yes](#).

① This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Selecting a user

Multimedia system:



① When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select [Select User](#).

▶ Select a user.

▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic. The user profile is loaded and activated.

① If you select [Continue Without Selecting a User](#), no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Synchronizing user profiles

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:



▶ Activate [Allow Synchronization](#).

When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

▶ Select [Synchronize Now](#).

After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronized with the Mercedes me user accounts.

① Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization.

- ❗ If the personalization service in the vehicle is deactivated, only the following user profile master data is synchronized:

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN

Favorites

■ Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

■ Calling up favorites

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar ④ in the center of the status line (→ page 341).
- ▶ Select in the Control Center.

■ Adding favorites

Multimedia system:



Selecting favorites from categories

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Create New Favorite.**
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
A list shows all the favorites.
- ▶ Select a favorite to be overwritten.

Adding a favorite from an application

You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favorite:** select a contact (→ page 424).
- ▶ Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.

- ▶ Select **Save as Favorite.**
The contact is added as a favorite.

Linking favorites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

- ❗ If a favorite is linked to the V pose, you can call it up (→ page 347).
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Driver** or **Passenger.**
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
If the favorite is linked with the V pose, a notification appears.
- ❗ The linked favorite pose can be activated or deactivated for the driver or front passenger.

■ Renaming favorites

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename.**
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Save the names.

Moving favorites

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

Deleting favorites

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Resetting favorites

- ▶ In the menu, select **Reset All Favorites**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Notifications Center

Overview of the Notifications Center

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Center:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

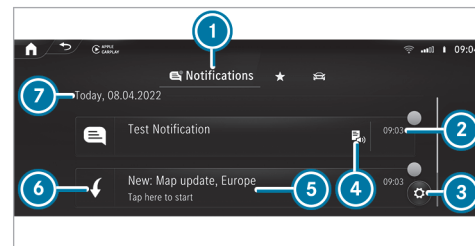
The following notification types are available for you:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. **Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update**
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Center is in the Control Center. Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a colored dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

- ① Calls up the Notifications Center
- ② Time message received
- ③ Calls up the settings
- ④ Display for available actions
- ⑤ Description of the notification and the issuing service

- ⑥ Symbol for notifications
- ⑦ Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time (→ page 355).

■ Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Center

- ▶ In the home screen pull down bar ④ in the center of the status line (→ page 341). The Control Center opens.
- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

Selecting a notification

- ▶ If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select an action.

Closing the Notifications Center

- ▶ Select .

■ Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.
- ▶ Up to two actions available: select the action.

- ▶ More than two actions available: select .
- ▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.
- ▶ Close the actions with .

■ Editing notifications

- ▶ Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 355).

Configuring settings

- ▶ Select  **Settings**.
- ▶ Select the service.
- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

The following options are available depending on the service:

- [Allow Notifications](#)
- [Display in Notification Center](#)
- [Show Notifications](#)
- Activate or deactivate [Acoustic Signals](#)
- [External Access](#)

The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current

vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with .

If **Allow Notifications** is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of **External Access**.

Pinning a notification

- ▶ Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
A pin appears.
- ▶ Tap on the pin.
The notification is marked with a pin.

Deleting notifications

- ▶ Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
All messages are deleted.

Global search

Global search overview

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

The global search provides search results for the following categories:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 383).

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the **Suggestions** category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the **All** category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

Using the global search

Multimedia system:



In the **Suggestions** category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

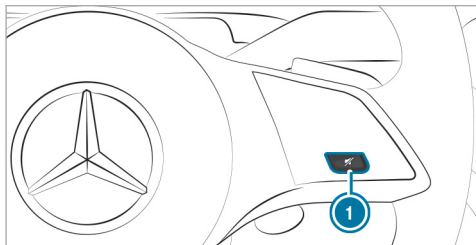
- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field.
As soon as a character is entered the **All** category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.

In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

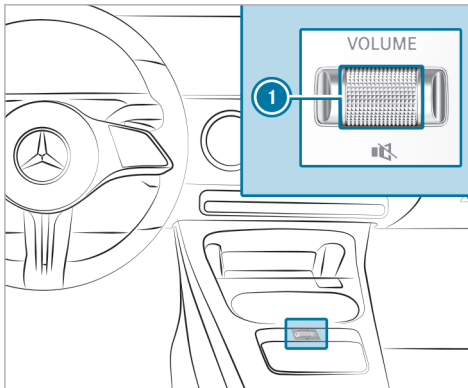
-  Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using  or you switch to the handwriting recognition  (→ page 358).

- ▶ **To end the search:** select **OK**.
- ▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- ▶ **To accept the search result:** select the search result.
An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off



On the steering wheel



On the center console

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① on the steering wheel or controller ① on the center console. The current audio source is muted.
The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX voice assistant and telephony are also not affected.

Switching on

- ▶ Press button ① on the steering wheel or controller ① on the center console again.
- or
- ▶ Set the volume.
- or
- ▶ The media source changes.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX voice assistant.

- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

▶ If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favorite, for example.

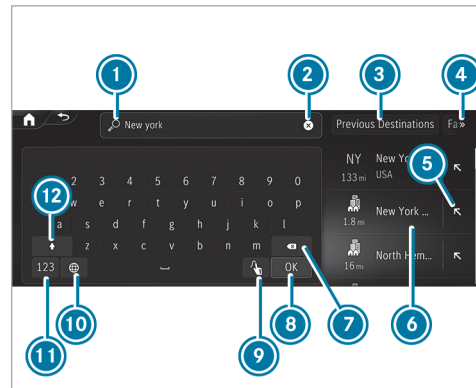
The touchscreen supports character input with the following functions:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

■ Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 360).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Character input with the keypad (destination entry)

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Selects previous destinations
- ④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search

- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 358)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 29).

▶ Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line ①.

▶ Resume character input.

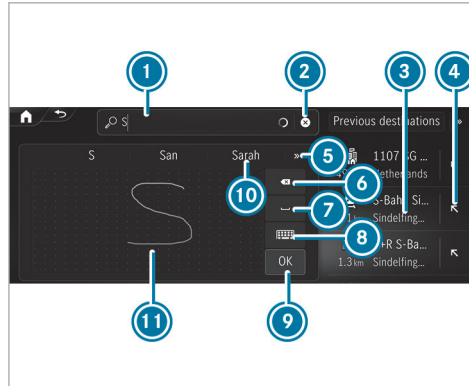
- ❗ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

Entering alternative characters

- ▶ Press and hold on a character.
- ▶ Select the character.

Ending character input

- ▶ Hide keypad ⑧.



Example: entering characters with handwriting recognition

- ① Input line
- ② Shows suggestions during input
- ③ Accepts search result
- ④ Search result
- ⑤ Displays additional suggestions
- ⑥ Deletes the last characters entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

- ⑦ Enters a space
- ⑧ Switches to keypad entry
- ⑨ Accepts an entry
- ⑩ Shows suggestions during input
- ⑪ Writing area

If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ⑩.
- ▶ Select one of the suggestions.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ **To end character entry:** press briefly on .

■ Setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry

Requirements:

- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
>> Keyboards and Handwriting

Setting the keyboard language

- ▶ Select **Keyboard Languages**.
- ▶ Select one or more keyboard languages.

Setting the writing speed

- ▶ Select **Handwriting Recognition**.
- ▶ Select an option, e.g. **Medium**.

Activating the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select **Handwriting Recognition**.
- ▶ Activate  **Read Out**.
The letter that you write on the touchscreen is read aloud.

Activating handwriting recognition on the keyboard

- ▶ Select **Handwriting Recognition**.
- ▶ Activate  **Handwriting Recognition**.
You can write characters directly on the keyboard.

Deleting the user dictionary

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- ▶ Select **Reset My Dictionary**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

System settings

Display

■ Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System >> Display

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Display Brightness**.

- ▶ Vehicles with a driver's display and media display: adjust the display brightness of the driver's display or media display.

Time and date

■ Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> System
>> Time and Date

- ▶ Select **Time Zone**.
The list of countries is displayed.

 If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after **Time Zone**.

or

- ▶ Select the **Automatic Time Zone** entry from the country list.
The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

-  The **Automatic Time Zone** option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

■ Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » System
» Time and Date » Set Format**

-  Select a time and date format.

■ Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » System
» Time and Date**

Setting the time

-  Select **Set Time**.
-  Set a time.
-  Press **OK** to confirm.

Setting the date

-  Select **Set Date**.

-  Select a date.
-  Press **OK** to confirm.

-  On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

Adjusting the time

-  Select **Adjust Time**.
 -  Set a value.
 -  Press **OK** to confirm.
-  The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

■ Switching transmission of the vehicle position on or off

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- At least one service is activated in the Mercedes me user account which has access to the transmitted position data.

-  The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » System
» Data Protection**

-  Activate or deactivate the **Transmit Veh. Position** function.
-  Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » System
» Data Protection » Permissions**

In the **Permissions** menu, you can set access authorization for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

- ▶ Select **Requests** or **Apps/Websites**.
- ▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

■ Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - Contacts (→ page 424)
 - Call lists (→ page 425)
 - Text messages (→ page 426)
- Internet connection (→ page 443)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

- ❗ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

■ Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→  » **Settings** » **System**
 » **Internet and Bluetooth**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Bluetooth**.

Near Field Communication (NFC)

■ Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

■ Switching near-field communication on or off

Multimedia system:

→  » **Settings** » **System**
 » **Internet and Bluetooth**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **NFC**.

- ❗ Further information on connecting a mobile phone via the NFC interface (→ page 420).

Wi-Fi

■ Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

- ❗ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Generally, two types of Wi-Fi connection are available:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (→ page 363)
 The vehicle's multimedia system serves as Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphone or tablet PC, for example.
- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (→ page 445)
 An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

Switching Wi-Fi on or off

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
➔ Internet and Bluetooth

Select Wi-Fi.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

- ❗ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of con-

nection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ❗ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volumes: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.
- ❗ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- ❗ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
➔ Internet and Bluetooth

Select MBUX Hotspot.

- Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Scan the QR code shown.

The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

- Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- When the NFC symbol is displayed in the **MBUX Hotspot** menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select the **Generate New Security Key** option in the **MBUX Hotspot** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ① When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→  » **Settings** » **System**
» **Language**

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→  » **Settings** » **System** » **Displays**

- ① This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select **Units**.
- ▶ Select a unit for the distance.
- ▶ For an additional display in the driver's display of the instrument cluster, switch **Additional Speedometer** on.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

→  » **Settings** » **System**
» **Data Protection** » **PIN Protection**

Setting the system PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

Changing the system PIN

- ▶ Select **Change Settings**.
- ▶ Enter the current system PIN.
- ▶ Select **Change PIN**.
- ▶ Set a new system PIN.

Activating system PIN protection for software updates

- ▶ Select **Protect Software Updates**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System**
- ▶ **Suggestions**

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the options on or off individually.
If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as

well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

Navigation

When **Allow Destination Suggestions** is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

If **Activate Commuter Route** is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

Calls & Messages

Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

Comfort

The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started at what time.

Entertainment

Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

Vehicle

The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

Online Voice Services

The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

- ❶ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

- ▶   ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System**
- ▶ **Suggestions**

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The suggestions are reset.

Software update

Information on software updates

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

 Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 364).

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.

■ Carrying out software updates

Requirements

For software updates via the communication module and Wi-Fi:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (→ page 439).
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: The [Allow Software Updates](#) option is activated in the [Software Update](#) menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 444).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (→ page 445).

 Depending on the software update, this is started via the  communication module,  Wi-Fi or  external storage medium.

 Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

 If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. Follow the instructions in the browser in order to start the download.

Multimedia system:

   [Settings](#)  [System](#)
 [Software Update](#)  

Starting a map update from an external storage medium

- ▶ Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
A message about an available map update appears on the media display.
- ▶ Select the message.
- ▶ Select [Start](#).
The map update is started.

Starting the software update via the communication module

If the [Automatic Online Update](#) option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in

order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ▶ Select **Automatic Online Update**.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

Starting a software update via Wi-Fi

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.

- ▶ Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Installing software updates

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears on the media display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears on the media display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is canceled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

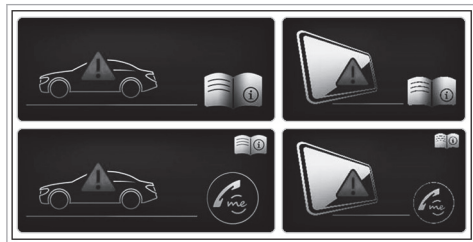
If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

■ Availability of the driver's and media display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver's display and media display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



- ❗ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver's display:

If the driver's display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully and have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Failure of the media display:

If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

➡ 🏠 ➡ Settings ➡ System ➡ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection
- ❗ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
- ❗ Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.
- ▶ Select **Reset**.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.
- ❗ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

- ❗ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 69).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared with other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes away from public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

➔ TRACK PACE ➔ Track Race

Recording a new track

- ▶ Select  **New Track**.
- ▶ Select  **Start Record** at the desired starting point.
Track recording will start at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to divide up the track.

- ▶  Select **Set Sector**.
- ▶ Select  **Stop Recording** to end track recording or cross the start line again.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ❗ The temperature will be determined automatically.
- ▶ Enter a name.

- ▶ Press  to confirm.
The track will be saved under the name entered.

Searching by track name

- ▶ Select  **Search**.
- ▶ Enter the track name.
Tracks with the name that you have searched for will be displayed.

Measuring time on a saved track

- ▶  Select **All tracks**.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Start Time Recording** if you are already at the start line.

or

- ▶ Select **Navigate to** to navigate to the start line.

Timing will begin automatically when you cross the start line.

- ① When  is selected, the track display can be switched to AR. In addition, it is possible to

switch to the telemetry display by selecting .

- ▶ Select  **Stop timing** to end timekeeping.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK**.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select **Yes** to save the times set for this track.

Showing readings during Track Race

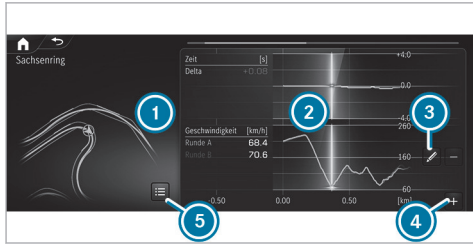
The following readings can be shown:

- Tire temperature
 - Miniature map
 - Sector overview
 - Engine data
 - G-force display
 - Lap overview
- ▶ Select  **Start Time Recording**.
 - ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Pull the desired display from the grid on the left or right edge of the media display.
The readings will be shown during Track Race.

You can deactivate this by selecting  on the active display.

Displaying the analysis

- ▶  Select **All tracks**.
An overview of all the tracks you have driven will appear.
- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Select a session.
The following data will be displayed:
 - Lap and sector times
 - Average and top speed
 - Driver
 - Vehicle
 - Date
 - Weather
- ▶ Select **Add Recording** to use a different session as a reference value.
- ▶ Select  to return to the overview.
- ▶ Select **Diagram**.
- ▶ Set the desired parameters.
The analysis will be displayed.



- ① Lap overview
 - ② Parameter overview
 - ③ Editing parameters
 - ④ Adding new parameters
 - ⑤ Deleting parameters
- ⑥ The following values can be set for the parameters, for example:
- Speed
 - Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
 - Steering angle
 - Engine speed
 - Engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize the driving behavior for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

- ▶ Select **Tracks**.
- ▶ An overview of all stored tracks will appear.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options for the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Export Track to....**
- ▶ The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

- ▶ Select **Tracks**.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options for the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Rename** or **Delete**.

or

- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Highlight the desired recording.
- ▶ Select options.
- ▶ Select **Export to...** or **Delete**.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

➔ **TRACK PACE** ➔ **Drag Race**

Measuring acceleration

- ▶ Select **Drag Race options**.
- ▶ Select **Acceleration**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.
Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- ▶ Set a target speed.
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter mile race

- ▶ Select **Drag Race options**.
- ▶ Select **Quarter Mile**.

- ▶ Set a target distance.
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been covered.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

- ▶  **Drag Race options**
- ▶ Select **Braking**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
- ▶ Brake to a standstill.
Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a standstill. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement starts as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached.

Storing and calling up measured values

If measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK** to save.

Calling up saved measurements

- ▶ Select  **History**.
- ▶ Select **Acceleration**, **Quarter Mile** or **Braking**.
- ▶ Select a measurement.
The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- ▶ Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

➞ **TRACK PACE** ➞ **Telemetry**

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
- Wheel angle
- Speed
- Steering angle

- ▶ Set the desired parameters.
- ▶ Set the time.
The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the selected time.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- The TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile end device.
- The mobile end device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (→ page 363).

Multimedia system:



Connect mobile device via the TRACK PACE app

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronize them with stored tracks.

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select **Authorize a New Device**.
- ▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Next** and confirm the authorization prompt.
A four-digit code is shown on the media display.
- ▶ Enter the code on the smartphone.
The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the mobile device

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select a device.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
The device is de-authorized.

Setting the TRACK PACE display on the head-up display and driver's display

- ▶ Select **IC and HUD Contents**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
The contents on the head-up display and the driver's display are adapted.
- ❶ For further information on the Head-up Display (→ page 325).
- ❶ Further information about the driver's display (→ page 313).

Setting acoustic feedback

- ▶ Select **Acoustic Feedback**.
A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- ▶ Select a setting.

Displaying statistics

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE Statistics**.
Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.
The following data are displayed:
 - Driving time
 - Track driven

- Recorded tracks
- Recorded Track Races
- Laps recorded
- Recorded Drag Races
- Maximum design speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- ▶ Select **Ambient Light**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- ▶ Select **Dashcam**.
- ▶ Select **Track Race** or **Drag Race** and activate **Activate Recording**.
- ▶ You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under **Video Overlay Content**.

Off-road menu

Off-road menu overview in the multimedia system

The **Off-road** menu provides an overview of the most important, relevant data for off-road driving. The content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed with directional arrows or swipes. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

Displayed data are, for example:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  » Offroad » Cockpit

Setting displays in the central display

▶ Press ,  or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

Quick access: switching Parking Assist PARKTRONIC on or off

▶ Press  to switch the function on or off.

❗ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 300).

Quick access: switching ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) on or off

▶ Press  to switch the function on or off.

❗ Further information on ESP (→ page 257).

Quick access: switching manual shifting on or off

▶ Press  to switch the function on or off.

❗ Additional information on manual shifting (→ page 235).

Quick access: switching DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) on or off

▶ Press  to switch the function on or off.

❗ Further information on DSR (→ page 273).

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

❗ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

→  » Comfort » Seat

▶ Select **Seat Kinetics**.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Starting seat kinetics

- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
The program will run for the set duration.

Configuring seat kinetics

- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select **Backrest**, **Backrest and Seat Surface** or **Seat Surface**.
- ▶ Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of ENERGIZING COMFORT programs

- ❗ Note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Program overview

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the program is completed with appropriate sound.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level for the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heating provide soothing warmth. The program is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colors.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalizing movement.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage program, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colors.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxing massage, friendly light and calming sound.
- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colors and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of the sound of waves and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- **Power Nap:** The program consists of three phases.
 - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified with ionization.
 - Sleep phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
 - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played, and the air is purified with ionization. Additionally, functions such as fragrancing, seat ventilation and massage are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with tar-

geted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.

The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.

- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programs that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT program

⚠ WARNING Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programs **Tips** and **Training**

The **Tips** and **Training** ENERGIZING COMFORT programs can distract you when driving.

- ▶ Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program **Power Nap**

The following systems may be automatically moved when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program **Power Nap**:

- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

As a result you or other vehicle occupants may become entrapped.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

For the start of **Power Nap**:

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ **Comfort**
➡ **ENERGIZING COMFORT**

Starting and stopping a program

- ▶ Select a program.

- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select  to stop the program.
- ❗ If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

Configuring the program

- ▶ Select a program.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

Setting the duration

- ▶ Select a program.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Select the desired duration.

Starting a Power Nap

- ▶ Select [Power Nap](#).
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out when Power Nap is started:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The parking brake is applied.

- ▶ Select  to stop the program.

Starting the training program

- ▶ Select [Training](#).
- ▶ Select a program .
- ▶ **To activate fragrancing for training:** select [Fragrance](#).
- ▶ Select  to stop the training program.
- ❗ The animations demonstrating the exercises are faded out when the vehicle is in motion and you only hear the instructions.

Starting tips

- ▶ Select [Tips](#).
- ▶ Select  a region of the body.
- ▶ Select  to stop playback of the tip.

ENERGIZING COACH

Function of the ENERGIZING COACH

Requirements:

- The [ENERGIZING COACH](#) service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

The following programs could be suggested:

- [Vitality](#)

As an activating program in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example

Information on the vitality program see (→ page 375).

- [Joy](#)

As a balancing program in demanding driving situations

Information on the Joy program see (→ page 375).

- **Freshness**

As a refreshing program when temperatures rise

Information on the Refresh program; see (→ page 375).

- **Warmth**

As a warming program when temperatures drop

Information on the Warmth program; see (→ page 375).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT program. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

Requirements for the integration of additional information via a Garmin fitness tracker:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

Requirement for the integration of the sleep data:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronized with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

■ Calling up the ENERGIZING COACH display

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 418).

- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Apps >> **ENERGIZING COACH**

- ▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.
A corresponding malfunction message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

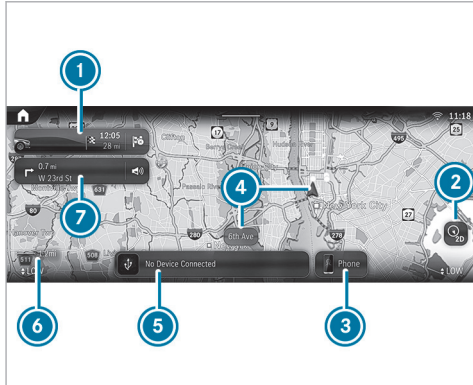
Multimedia system:

→  >> **Navigation**

- ▶ Alternatively, switch on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 330).
- ▶ Switches to navigation.
The map appears.

Navigation overview

Digital map



- ① Navigation module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:
The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
- ⊗ Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 389)

- ② Map orientation  and set map type
- ③ Calls up the telephone menu
- ④ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
- ⑤ Calls up entertainment applications
- ⑥ Elevation and map scale (→ page 405)
- ⑦ Navigation window shows the next driving maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

Pressing ② several times changes the map orientation in this order:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

- ① If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types ② are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

- ① If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

■ Entering a POI or address

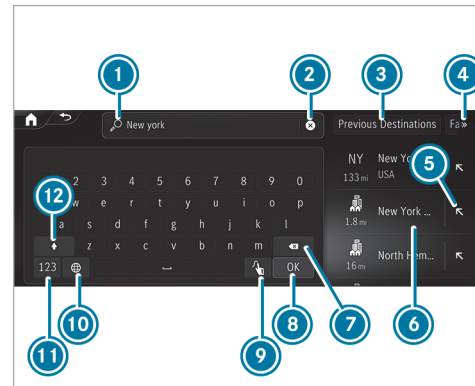
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
 - Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

❗ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ❶ Input line with current entry
- ❷ Deletes an entry
- ❸ Selects previous destinations
- ❹ Displays and selects additional destination searches

- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 358)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the  symbol starts the MBUX voice assistant.

- ▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.
- ① Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

The following entries can be made, for example in ①:

- City, street, house number or street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
- City, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 383)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 383)

Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with .
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Selecting a destination suggestion

Requirements

- The [Allow Destination Suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 365).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).
The route is calculated in the following menu.
- ① If [Suggestions](#) has been selected, a menu is available via . The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.
- ① Managing destination suggestions (→ page 398).

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Previous Destinations](#).

- ▶ Select the destination.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

 You can save a destination as a favourite (→ page 398).

Selecting a POI

Requirements

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **POIs**.
- ▶ Select one of the displayed quick access categories, e.g. .
- ▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select **All Categories** or **Personal POIs** (see requirements).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Setting a search filter after selecting a POI category

The preset search position depends on the status of the route guidance:

- If route guidance is not active, **In the Vicinity** is searched.
 - If route guidance is active, **Along the Route** is searched.
- ▶ When the search results are displayed, select **Filter**.
 - ▶ Select the search position, e.g. **In the Vicinity**.
 - ▶ If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and **Near Destination** has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

- ▶ Select the desired traveling time to the point of interest.
- ▶ Select **Search Results**.

Configuring categories for quick access

The categories are displayed:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via 
- As a list after calling up **All Categories**

- ▶ In the POI menu, select **All Categories**.
- ▶ Select  or  for a category.
Tapping on  adds the category.
Tapping on  removes the category.
- ▶ Use  to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.
-  If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Changing the order of quick-access categories

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.

- ▶ Tap on the arrows next to the selected category. The arrows for the other categories are grayed out.
- ▶ Drag the category up or down.
- ▶ Select .

Deleting quick-access categories

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Select  for the chosen category.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select .

Changing categories for personal POIs

- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Change name** and enter a name.
- ▶ Select **Change icon** and select a symbol.
- ▶ Select **Delete** and confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 418).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded.
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.
- ▶ Select the address. The following menu enables the route to be calculated.
- ① Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

Examples of input formats:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- ▶ Confirm the entry. The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Entering the destination as a three-word address

Requirements

- An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the media display with the  symbol.
- The online search is active.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the destination as a three-word address from what3words. The entry can be made with spaces between the words instead of dots. The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

The Empire State Building has this language dependent three-word address:

- English: parade.help.bleat
- French: commun.verbe.bisquer
- Spanish: suertes.diga.pesca

 Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

Alternatively, use the following entry options:

- Entry in the global search (→ page 356)
- Voice navigation (→ page 330)

Example: during a telephone call you are given a 3-word address. After activating the MBUX

voice assistant, say one of the following two voice commands:

- **Navigate to parade help bleat**
- **Navigate to parade Point help Point bleat**



Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

 Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to three-word addresses and back again:

- At the website <https://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 404).
 - ▶ Press and hold on the map. Available destinations are displayed.
- or
- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol. The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.
 - ▶ Select the destination in the **Selected Objects** list. The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Selecting a destination from favourites

Requirements

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 398).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Favorites**.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

Addresses for home and work are already set

- ▶ Select **Home** or **Work**.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

Addresses for home and work are not yet set

- ▶ Select **Home** or **Work**.
The prompt **No "Home" Address Available Set Address Now?** appears, for example.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ Search for or select the address.
- ▶ Select **Save**.

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Select for a favourite.

- ▶ Select **Delete**.

or

- ▶ Select **Delete All**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favourites have been deleted, **Add Favorite** is available, for example.

Selecting received destinations

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

- ▶ Select **Received Destinations**.
- ▶ Select a destination.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

- ① You can save a received destination in the favourites (→ page 398).

Deleting received addresses

- ▶ Delete a destination with .

or

- ▶ Select **Delete All**.

Route

Calculating a route



Example: detailed display

- ① Calling up alternative routes
 - ② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
 - ③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
 - ④ Destination address
- The detailed display can contain additional entries, such as a three-word address from what3words, online content

After selection of a destination the route is calculated.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

Calling up alternative routes

- ▶ Select **Routes**.
- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 391).

Starting route guidance

- ▶ Select **Let's Go!**.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- ▶ Pull the bar above ② upwards. Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.
If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- ▶ **To share a destination:** select **Share**. This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- ▶ **To save a destination as a favourite:** select **Favorite** and then an option.

- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.

- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- ▶ Select **In The Vicinity**.
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 382).

Adding an intermediate destination to the existing route or starting a new route guidance

- ▶ Select **Add**.
The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- ▶ **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with **Yes** and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview (→ page 389), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

- ▶ Select  **Replace**.

The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

- ① If you call up the menu during route guidance, more options are available:
 - To change the order of destinations, select **Move** (→ page 390).
 - To delete the destination, select **Delete** (→ page 390).
 - To cancel route guidance, select **Cancel Route Guidance**.

■ Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **Route**

Taking traffic information for the route into account

- ▶ Select **Reroute Based on Traffic** .
- ▶ Select one of the options.

Explanation of the options:

- **Automatic**

Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 398).

Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

- **On Request**

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 387).

- **Off**

No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

■ Calculating alternative routes

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**  **View**

- ▶ Activate **Route Overview after Start**.
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

■ Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- **On Request** is switched on (→ page 387) in the **Reroute Based on Traffic** menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
- ▶ **To accept the new route:** select **Accept**.
- ▶ **To maintain the current route:** select **Keep to Current Route**.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:



 >> Navigation >>
 
 >> Route
 >> Avoid Options

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. highways or ferries

▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids highways, for example.

Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

❗ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the **Avoid Ferries** avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

▶ Select **Toll Roads** .

▶ Activate or deactivate **Avoid All**.

If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

▶ Select an option for **Cash or Card Payment** or **Electronic Billing**.

Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

Using carpool lanes

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes are only available under certain conditions.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

▶ Select **Carpool Lanes** .

▶ Select one of the options.

The following options are available:

- **Avoid**

If this option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.

- **2 People**
- **At Least 3 People**
- **On Request**

When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

Avoiding areas

▶ Select **Avoid Areas**  (→ page 406).

Selecting notifications for the route

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:



Switching navigation announcements on or off

- ▶ Activate **Reduced Messages**.
If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 600 ft (200 m)". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimized.
 - ▶ Activate **Detailed Messages**.
If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.
 - ▶ Activate **Announce Street Names**.
The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.
- ❗ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

Switching traffic announcements on or off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Announce Traffic Warnings**.
If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

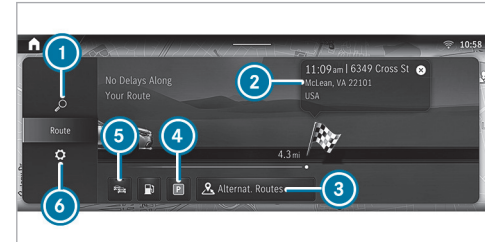
- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.
- ▶ Activate a category.
When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

Displaying a route overview

Requirements

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:



Example: route guidance is active

- ① Entering an address or POI
- ② Destination and time of arrival beneath that the current distance to the destination and the checkered flag
- ③ Alternative routes
- ④ Searching for parking
- ⑤ Switches traffic information display on or off
- ⑥ Makes settings for **View**, **Messages & Acoustic Signals** and **Route**

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

Depending on the route, traffic situation and available data, further information is displayed:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

Planning routes

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 29).

After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

- ❗ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 390).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:



Changing the order of the destinations

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- ▶ Move the destination with ◀ or ▶.
- ▶ Tap on . The editing mode is ended.

Deleting a destination

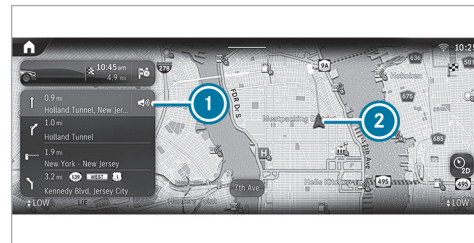
- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- ▶ Tap on . The editing mode is ended.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on navigation window ⑦ on the digital map (→ page 379).



Example: route list

- ① Upcoming maneuver with turning arrow, distance to maneuver, street number, street name
- Switches on navigation announcements
- Switches off navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

- ① Freeway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or freeway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ▶ Press the arrow at the bottom of the navigation window briefly.
- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select a route section.
The map section is displayed.
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select **Current Position**.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements

- A route has already been created.

- The **Route Overview after Start** option is switched on (→ page 387).

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ **Navigation**
➔ **Alternative Routes**



Example: alternative routes

- ① Original route is highlighted
- ② Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time
- ① In ② a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.

The following route information is displayed:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

Changing route type

- ▶ Select **Filter**.
- ▶ Switching the route type on or off.

Avoiding or using route options

- ▶ Select **Filter**.
- ▶ Switch the route options on or off (→ page 388).
- ▶ Confirm the settings with **Done**.
- ▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select **Start**.

- ▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route. The alternative route is highlighted.

■ Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 350).
 - The **Allow Destination Suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 350).
 - The **Activate Commuter Route** option is switched on.
 - The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
 - Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
 - Route guidance is not active.
- ❗ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→  » **Navigation** »  » **Route**

- ▶ Activate **Activate Commuter Route**.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- ▶ **To select commuter route:** select **Start**.
Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.
- ❗ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.
- ▶ **To delete a commuter route:** select .

■ Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 265).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
- ▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an  intermediate destination or as a  destination (→ page 386).
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.
The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

■ Starting and editing a stored route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 454).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Saved Routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Saved Routes**.

Starting a saved route

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start Route Guid. from Start** or **Start: from Current Position**.
Route guidance begins.

Renaming a route

- ▶ Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

Recording and storing a route

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 454).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Saved Routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Saved Routes**.

Starting recording

- ▶ Select **Start Recording**.
A white rectangle is displayed.
The route is stored on the USB device.

Stopping recording

- ▶ Press the white rectangle.
- ▶ Select **End Recording**.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driv-

ing instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

The following displays and functions are also available in the navigation window, for example:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The

additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

Notes on satellite reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the intersection

The display appears when you drive into a intersection.

- 3D image

The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example at freeway exits and freeway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- ① Name of the street to turn into
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Maneuver point
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
- ③ Current distance to the change of direction
- ④ Current vehicle position

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A

navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

When the **Auto Zoom** map orientation is switched off (→ page 408), a detailed representation of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

Example of 3D image: when the distance to maneuver point ① is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for current vehicle position ④

has reached maneuver point ① the change in direction is carried out.

- ① Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

Lane recommendations overview



Example: lane recommendations

- ① Lane not recommended (gray arrow)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane

In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane

In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Non-recommended lane

In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

- ① Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

■ Using freeway information

When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities and available service facilities are shown

in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or freeway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- ▶ Select an entry.
- ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list. The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 386).

or

- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

■ Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination

flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

■ Switches navigation announcements on or off

Switching off

- ▶ During a navigation announcement, press the  button on the steering wheel or controller in the center console.

The **Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated.** message appears.

or

- ▶ In the route list for a driving maneuver select  (→ page 390). The symbol changes to .

Switching on

- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel or on the controller in the center console again.

or

- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving maneuver. The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to .

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navi. And Traffic Announcements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Driving Recommendations During Call**.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

- ▶   **▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Audio ▶ Navi. And Traffic Announcements**
- ▶ Select **Voice Guidance Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

Route guidance is active

- ▶ During a navigation announcement, adjust the volume on the steering wheel or on the controller in the center console.

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navi. And Traffic Announcements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements**.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

- ▶   **▶ Navigation**

- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- ▶ Select .
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
 - Route guidance is active.
- ▶ Select  in the navigation module (→ page 379).

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. **Road Not Mapped** will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position.
- ▶ Select **Save Position**.
- ▶ **To save as a favorite:** select **Save as Favorite**.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select **Home**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select **Work**.

Managing previous destinations

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Previous Destinations**.
- ▶ For a previous destination, select .

Saving the last destination as a favourite

- ▶ Press and hold on one of the previous destinations.
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select **Save as Favorite**.
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select **Home**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select **Work**.

Deleting a previous destination

- ▶ Select **Previous Destinations**.
- ▶ For a last destination, select .
- ▶ Select **Delete**.

or

- ▶ Select **Delete All**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favourites have been deleted, **Add Favorite** is available, for example.

Editing destination suggestions

Requirements

- The **Allow Destination Suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 365).

- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Suggestions**.
- ▶ Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select **Do Not Suggest Now** or **No Longer Suggest**.
- ▶ **To save a destination suggestion:** select **Save as Favorite**, **Home** or **Work**.
- ❗ Delete a destination suggestion from the favourites (→ page 384).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

- ❗ Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

- ❗ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.
 - You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ❗ Further hazard warnings are received using the Car-to-X service (→ page 401).

■ Showing information from the service provider for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps » Mercedes me
» My Services

▶ Select **Live Traffic**.

- ❗ You have the following options for extending the subscription:
 - At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
 - With a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (→ page 434)
 - If the vehicle identification number (VIN) is linked to your Mercedes me user account, you can renew the subscription yourself. To do this, call up the user profile on the Mercedes me website after logging in with your Mercedes me user account.

■ Displaying traffic information on the map

Requirements:

- **Traffic Incidents** and **Free Flowing Traffic** are switched on (→ page 401).

Multimedia system:

→ 

▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 404).

The map shows the following traffic information depending on the activated settings:

- **Traffic incidents**
These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.
When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.
- **Warning messages**
Warning messages are shown as the  symbol.
Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the  symbol is shown on the map. If **Announce Traffic Warnings** is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.

- Traffic flow information:
 - Traffic jam (red line)
 - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
 - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
 - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route
The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Showing traffic events on the route

Requirements:

- The **Traffic Incidents** display is switched on (→ page 401).

Multimedia system:



If there are traffic events on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

- ① With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic events on your route. Ask, for example **How is the traffic on my route?** or **How is the traffic at home?.** A voice output is given.



Example: traffic events on the map

- ① Total delay or message that there are no delays along the route

- ② Switches traffic information display on or off
- ③ Calls up settings for **View, Messages & Acoustic Signals** and **Route**

If there are any delays along the route, these are shown in the route overview together with the following information:

- Traffic jam: red bar
- Slow-moving traffic: orange bar
- Heavy traffic: yellow bar
- For each section:
 - The delay
 - The length
 - The street name or the street number
- ① During active route guidance, the total delay on the route is also displayed here:
 - in the navigation system in the navigation module
 - in other applications in the status line at the top

Traffic incident symbols are shown in the route overview and in the map. A traffic event symbol is, for example  for roadworks. In the map several traffic events may be shown on top of each other. The traffic event symbol shows a plus sign. If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

- ▶ To see all of the traffic events on the route, swipe to the right or left. The route section is highlighted on the map.
- ▶ **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview. The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.

Calling up detailed information on the map

- ▶ Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section. The detail information is displayed.
- ▶ If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

Showing traffic events on the map

- ▶ Tap on a traffic event symbol. The detail information is displayed.
- ▶ **Several traffic events are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic event symbol and select from the list of traffic events.

Switching the traffic information display on Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate **Traffic**.
- ▶ Activate **Traffic Incidents** and **Free Flowing Traffic**.
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for the Car-to-X-Communication service:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
 - There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information service.
 - The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- ❗ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These

are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.

- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

- ❗ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

■ Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display

depends on the settings for the **Traffic Incidents** option.

- ▶ Set the option via  (→ page 401).
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.
If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

- ❗ If **Announce Traffic Warnings** is switched off (→ page 388), voice output can indicate a danger area.

■ Sending hazard warnings

Reporting hazards manually

- ❗ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position.
The **Position** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Report Traffic Incident**.
A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The **Thank you for supporting accident prevention!** message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

■ Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 403).



- ① House number
- ② Street name
- ③ Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Activating route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented Reality Video**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Augmented Reality Video**.

■ Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 403).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented Reality Video**.
- ▶ Activate **Street Names** and **House Numbers**. During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation

Zooming in

▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.

Zooming out

▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

❶ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 364).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation

▶ When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 384).
- Select a POI (→ page 382).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 400).

▶ To reset the map to the current vehicle position: select  Center .

Switching the route overview after start on or off

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation » 

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate  or deactivate  Route Overview after Start.

If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→  » Navigation » 

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

❶ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

▶ Select View.

▶ Select POI Symbols On Map .

▶ Activate Hide All POIs.

When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

- ❗ If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 409).

Switching display of categories for quick-access on or off

- ▶ Switch a category on or off in the menu.

Selecting categories

- ▶ In the menu, select **Other Categories** .
 - ▶ Activate or deactivate **Show All**.
When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.
- or

- ▶ Select  the categories.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.
The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- ▶ In the menu, select **Personal POIs** .
- ▶ Select  a category.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Show on Map**.

- ▶ **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate **Visual Notification** and **Acoustic Notification**.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- ▶ In the menu, select **Reset POIs**.
The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of additional information on the map

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Show More Information**.
- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

The following options are available:

- **Current Street**
If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- **Scale**
If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.

If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

The option also influences the display on the driver's display.

- **Elevation**
- **Next Intersection**

If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map Data Version**.
The detail information is displayed.

- ❗ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 28).
- ❗ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of area avoidance on the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane highways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Route**
Avoid Areas

- Select **Avoid New Area**.

Starting using the map

- Select **Using Map**.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- Move the map (→ page 404).
- Set the map scale (→ page 404).
- Select .
The area is entered into the list.

Starting using destination search

- Select **Via Address Entry**.

- Enter the address (→ page 29).
- Select the destination in the list.
The map appears. The area is saved.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Route**
Avoid Areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select **Edit**.

Changing the size of the area

- Select .
The area is entered into the list.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Select the area in the list.
- Activate **Avoid Area**.
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- The route includes highways or multi-lane highways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- There is no practical alternative route.

Deleting an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**  **Route**
Avoid Areas

Deleting an area to be avoided

- Select an area in the list.
- Select **Delete**.
- Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

Deleting all areas to be avoided

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select **Delete All**.
- Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

■ Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

The following options are available for the update of map data:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

Updates from the Mercedes me Portal

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

■ Overview of map data

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

■ Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

  **Navigation**

▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the [Position](#) menu is shown.

▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

■ **Setting the map scale automatically**

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **View**.

▶ Activate ☐ **Auto Zoom**.

When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

- ❗ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

When the option is activated, no detailed display of the intersection or a 3D image is

shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving maneuver.

■ **Displaying the satellite map**

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **View**.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Satellite Map**.

When **Satellite Map** is selected, they are displayed at the following map scales:

- On-board maps
The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).
- Online maps
The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 50 ft (10 m).

When **Satellite Map** is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

- ❗ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

■ **Displaying the range**

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **View**.

▶ Activate **Range**.

The range is shown on the map with the following displays:

- For gasoline and diesel vehicles: green display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

- ❗ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

■ Displaying online map contents

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.

- ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. **Weather**. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

- ❗ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Toll collection with Toll System

■ Overview of the toll system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the MBUX multimedia system and the control unit.

- ❗ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all countries and vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
 - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
 - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the [Toll Service](#) app.

Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

 In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notes on use

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle is stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Registering and activating the toll system

Requirements

- **For activation via Mercedes me:**
 - You have a Mercedes me user account.

- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The Mercedes me App is available on your mobile phone.

i Registration and activation takes place either via Mercedes me or via an app in the MBUX multimedia system. Both methods are described below.

Registering and activating via Mercedes me

- ▶ **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select .
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Toll System**.
The unit identification number (UID) of the control unit is displayed.
- ▶ Select **On**.
The following message appears on the central display: **The toll system must be registered and activated in the Mercedes me app.**

"Automatic" transmits the number of seat belts fastened. If this does not correspond to the number of passengers, enter the number of people "manually". It is not necessary to specify the number everywhere.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm the message.
- ▶ **On the mobile phone:** open the Mercedes me App.
- i** Alternatively, the services can be called up in your Mercedes me account on the MBUX multimedia system.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App to register the unit identification number and activate the control unit.
After successful registration and activation, the toll system is ready for operation.
- i** When the toll system is activated, the number of vehicle occupants is first transmitted manually and is preset with one person.
- i** Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

Registering and activating via app

- ▶ **In the MBUX multimedia system:** select .
- ▶ Select **Apps**.
- ▶ Select **Toll Service**.
The current activation status is displayed.
- i** **More Info** offers you further information.
- ▶ To start registration and activation, select **Setup Service**.
- ▶ Follow the directions in the app.
- i** Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

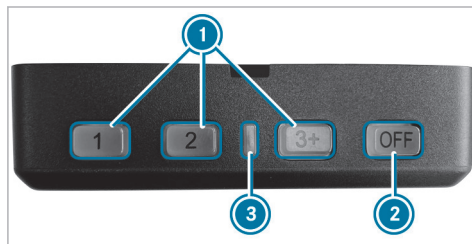
Operation on the MBUX multimedia system

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **Driving**.
- ▶ Select **Toll System**.
- ▶ Switch the toll system on or off.
If you switch the toll system on or off, the number of vehicle occupants is preset to one person.

- ▶ Activate **Detect Automatically**.
The number of seat belts worn is transmitted and displayed, e.g. **2**.
- ▶ If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, use the number keys to select **1**, **2** or **3+**.

Operation with the Control Unit

- ▶ Open the glove box (→ page 36).



- ① Buttons for entering the number of vehicle occupants
The control unit is switched off: switches on the control unit
- ② Switches off the control unit

- ③ LED lights up green: control unit is ready for operation
LED flashes red: there is an error
- ▶ To enter the number of people in the vehicle, press one of buttons ①.

Control unit is malfunctioning

If the control unit is malfunctioning, an acoustic signal will sound. Toll payment with the control unit cannot be made.

- ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

- ! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

- i This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

- ! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- **Parking** is activated (→ page 413).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on **P** the map.
- or

- ▶ In the route overview, select **P Parking Spaces** (→ page 389).
 - ▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. **Near destination** and **Parking garages**. The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
 - ▶ Select a parking option.
- The following information is displayed (if available):
- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
 - Information on the car park, e.g.

- Opening times
- Parking charges
- Current occupancy
- Maximum parking time
- **Maximum access height**

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 386).

The following functions can be used (if available):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.

- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

■ Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate **Parking**.
The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Dashcam

Notes on the dashcam

! **NOTE** Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

- ① Observe the following instructions for safe operation:
 - Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
 - Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices. USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
 - USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive. The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.
- ① The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.

When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

- ① The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app .

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 454).

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Apps ➔ Dashcam

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.
- ① When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 454).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps » Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 414).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- To select a recording mode:** select **Loop Recording** or **Individual Recording**. **Loop Recording** records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.
Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual

recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

- To start:** select **Start Recording**.
The length of the recording is shown. The **Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.** message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- To end:** select **End Recording**.

-  In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording:** the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the **Camera Unavailable** message appears.
Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 415).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Configuring dashcam settings

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 454).

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps » Dashcam

- Select .

Receiving notifications after passing a border crossing

- Activate **National Borders Alert**.
A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.
-  This function is not available in all countries.

Starting automatic video recording

- ▶ Select **Automatic Loop Recording**.
 - ▶ Activate **Automatic Loop Recording**.
When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.
- ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

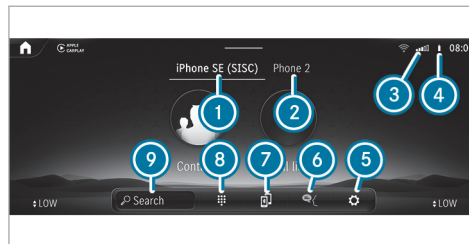
- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 164)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (→ page 184)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Telephone menu overview



- 1 Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- 2 Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- 3 Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- 4 Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- 5 Options
- 6 Messages
- 7 Calls up devices
- 8 Numerical pad
- 9 Starts contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (Hands Free Profile)	Wireless telephony is available

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 418).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 418).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

-  Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 454).

■ Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

■ Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 362).

Multimedia system:



Searching for a mobile phone

-  Select **Connect New Device**.

Authorizing a mobile phone

-  Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
-  **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

-  For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

-  Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are automatically reconnected.

-  The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (→ page 454).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:



-  Select **Connect New Device**.

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the **Device name 1 + Device name 2** option. The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

■ Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:



Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- ▶ Select the tab with the desired mobile phone. Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents. Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone. The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

■ Changing the function of a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



Activating a function

- ▶ Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone. The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- ▶ **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone. The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- ▶ **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones. The corresponding function is deactivated.

■ Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:



No authorized mobile phone available:

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- ▶ Select **Device name**. A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode. If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode. If a mobile phone is already authorized and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or con-

ted with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

- ▶ If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the **Device name** option.

Using in two phone mode

- ▶ Select **Device name 1 + Device name 2**.
A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
- If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
- If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

Disconnecting or deleting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:



Disconnecting a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.
If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

Deleting a mobile phone

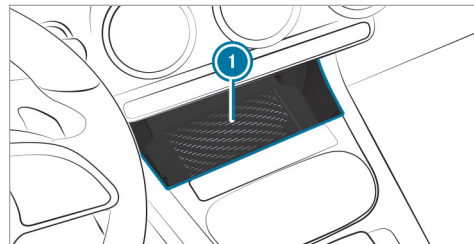
- ▶ Select **Devices**.
- ▶ Select **...** in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete Device**.
The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

Using a mobile phone with near-field communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

Connecting a mobile phone



- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on mat ① with the display facing upwards.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 418). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 418).

Replacing a mobile phone

- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instruc-

tions) against NFC interface ❶ in the front stowage compartment.

- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in single or two phone mode (→ page 419).
- ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ❶ If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it can be charged on the mat (→ page 184).
- ❶ If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

■ Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 418).

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Phone ➔  ➔ Devices
➔ Devices

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ❶ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using **Reception Volume** and **Transmission Volume**.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

■ Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Phone ➔  ➔ Ringtones

- ▶ Set the ringtone.
- ❶ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the

mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

■ Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 418).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 419).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

 If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

Note about contact suggestions

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the [Allow Contact Suggestions](#) option must be switched on (→ page 365).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the [Suggestionstab](#).

 The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

Selecting options for contact suggestions

Requirements

- The [Allow Contact Suggestions](#) option is switched on (→ page 365).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

  [» Phone](#)

- ▶ Select [Recent Calls](#) or [Contacts](#).
- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).
- ▶ Select  in the line of the suggested contact.

The following option is available for selection:

- [Do Not Suggest Now](#)

Calls

Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

  [» Phone](#)

Making a call by entering the numbers

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Enter a number.
 - ▶ Select .
- The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select  [Accept](#).

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select  [Reject](#).

Answering a call with a message

- ▶ Select  [Reply](#).

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

Putting a call on In-Car Office's to-do list

- ▶ Select  [Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list](#).

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

-  [End Call](#)
-  [Mic Off](#)
-  [Number Pad](#) (show to send DTMF tones)
-  [Add Call](#)
- [Hands-free](#)

Transfer the call, e.g. to [Front](#), [Rear](#) or [All Seats](#).

- **Private Mode**

Transfer the call the telephone or headphones, for example.

▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

■ Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 422).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select  **Conference**.

The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select  **End Call**.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

■ Accepting or rejecting a waiting call

Requirements

- There is an active call (→ page 422).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select  **Accept**.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

▶ Select **Reply**.
The incoming call is not accepted.
You answer with a message.

or

▶ Select  **Reject**.

ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

■ Using the international dialing code

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ **Phone** ▶▶ 

▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.

▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, it is possible to save/load the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 425)
- Navigation (→ page 383)
- Compose messages (→ page 427)
- Additional options (→ page 425)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 418).

Downloading mobile phone favorite contacts

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favorites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:



The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

Managing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Name Format**.
- ▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Source	Requirements
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

- ❗ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

■ Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone »  » Contacts
» Import Contacts

- ▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.

■ Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

■ Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » Contacts

- ▶ Select  **Search for Contacts**.
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

■ Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an option.

■ Deleting contacts

Requirements

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

Deleting all contacts

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Delete All MBUX Contacts**.
- ▶ Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete Contact**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Call list

■ Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

■ Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

- ▶ Select  Recent Calls.
- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

■ Selecting additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone

- ▶ Select  Recent Calls.
- ▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
The contact details are called up.
- ▶ For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

■ Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » <Device name>

»  » Devices

- ▶ Select Delete Recent Calls.
- ▶ Select Yes.
- ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

■ Overview of message functions

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

■ Setting message displays

Multimedia system:

→  » Phone » <Device name>

»  » Devices

- ▶ Select Message Display.
- ▶ Select On or Off.

■ Reading messages

Multimedia system:



Using the read-aloud function

A message list is shown.

- ▶ To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.
The message is read aloud.

■ Creating and sending a new message

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command **Send a message to**, and name the desired contact (→ page 330).

Dictating text

- ▶ Say the message.
You are guided by the voice dialog.

■ Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.
- ▶ Say the message.

■ Forwarding messages

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Speak the voice command **Forward message**.
You are guided by the voice dialog.

■ Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Call**.

■ Using telephone numbers, URLs or email addresses from a text message

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select next to a contact. The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message. If a URL is selected the web browser opens. If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
 - [Call](#)
 - [New Message](#)

or

- ▶ If **In-Car Office** and the email function are **available**: select an email address. In-Car Office opens.

❗ The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- ▶ Select an option.

■ Deleting a message

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select [Delete](#).

Apple CarPlay®

■ Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or the Siri®

voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ❗ By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 330).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialing from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

■ Information on Apple CarPlay®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

■ Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wired)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ❗ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system

must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

- ▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 454).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
 - ▶ Select **Accept & Start** if the application should be started.
- or
- ▶ Open the device manager (→ page 418).
 - ▶ Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.
- ❗ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.
 - ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

- ❗ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

■ Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wireless)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
 - Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
 - The device is "visible" for other devices.
- ❗ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Phone ➔  ➔ Devices

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 418).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **OK, start Apple CarPlay** if the application should be started.
- ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.
- ❗ It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.
- ❗ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

- ❗ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

■ Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System ➔ Audio

▶ Select the sound settings.

■ Ending Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.
- ❗ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

- ❗ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ❗ By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 330).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Android Auto

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wired)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.

- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 418).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

i For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 454).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select **Accept & Start** if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (→ page 418).

▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

i If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wireless)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 362)

i For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

i The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶▶ **Phone** ▶▶  ▶▶ **Devices**

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 418).

i Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started appears in the media display after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with **Yes**.

▶ Select **Start Android Auto**.

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select **Accept & Start**.

- ❗ It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.
- ❗ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

- ❗ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

■ Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞ **Settings** ➞ **System** ➞ **Audio**

▶ Select the sound settings.

■ Ending Android Auto

▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

- ❗ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.
- ❗ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

■ Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system

- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 368).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

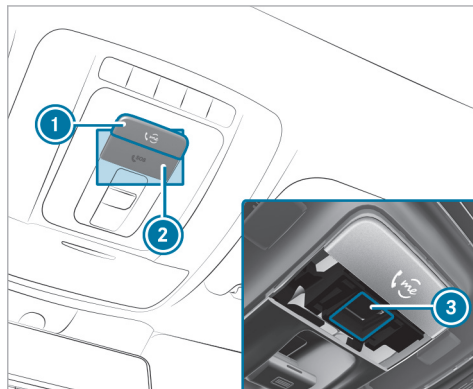
- Coordinates

- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button ①.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button ②, press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 434).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 436).

■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



► Call **Mercedes me connect**.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 252).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).

- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

 The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

► Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Break-

down Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 438).

- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ① Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 441).
- ① In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.
- ① If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with **Call Later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either

be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

■ Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

► **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ① If you select **Call Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

■ Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

- ❗ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded

message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

- ❗ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

■ Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 434).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 435).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 51).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

■ Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

i Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 51)
If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

You may be charged for these services.

- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 435)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnosics

With the Telediagnosics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ❗ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 440).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

■ Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me Apps

■ Information about Mercedes me

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

You can obtain further information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (→ page 69).

- ❗ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

■ Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

→  >> Apps >> Mercedes me

Vehicle is linked to user account and Mercedes me is available

- ▶ Select **Mercedes me ID**.
Information about the linked user account appears.

Your vehicle is not linked to the user account

- ❗ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Apps**.
- ▶ Select **Mercedes me**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link the user account with the vehicle.
- ❗ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

■ Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps » Mercedes me

- ▶ Select **My Services**.

The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid license are displayed in alphabetical order.

Ordering or extending Mercedes me connect services

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Store**.

■ Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.

- The user profile is synchronized (→ page 352).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps » Mercedes me

- ▶ Select **Mercedes me ID**.

- ▶ Select **Delete vehicle connection**.

- ❗ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

■ Selecting apps

Requirements

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps

- ▶ Select an app.

The following apps are available, for example:

- **Weather**

- **Browser**

- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

- ❗ You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at **Apps**.

- ❗ The available features are country-dependent. License fees may be applicable.

The following functions are available for apps, for example:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

■ Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can

help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

 eCall is activated at the factory.

 eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

 If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

■ Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 434).

or

- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 334).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

- ▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters () before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment and availability in the country, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**

- Using the communication module including data roaming (→ page 444)
- Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

- **Vehicles without a communication module:**

- Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone
- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

■ Setting up an Internet connection using the communication module

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ **Settings** ➔ **System**
- ➔ **Internet and Bluetooth**
- ➔ **Manage Internet Access**
- ▶ Select **Purchased Data Plan**.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

- ① Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.
- ① Alternatively, and if available, you can utilize the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.
- ① With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

■ Disconnecting the automatic Internet connection via communication module

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System
 » Internet and Bluetooth
 » Manage Internet Access

▶ Select the  settings in the line of **Purchased Data Plan**.

▶ **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the **Delete Entry** option.

- ① The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (→ page 444).

The **Delete Entry** option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

■ Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 363).

- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System
 » Internet and Bluetooth
 » Manage Internet Access

- ① This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select **Search for Access**.

▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.
 It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 363).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

■ Setting up an internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 418).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

→  » **Settings** » **System**
 » **Internet and Bluetooth**
 » **Manage Internet Access**

 This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select **Search for Access**.
 In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 418).

 If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

■ Canceling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System
- ➔ Internet and Bluetooth
- ➔ Manage Internet Access

- ▶ Select options  next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete Configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

■ Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Apps

- ▶ For example, select  **Browser**.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

- ▶ Select an Internet access from the list.
The Internet connection is established.

- ❗ The list of possible Internet connections can be called up using the extended status line.
- ❗ Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.
- ❗ The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

■ Connection status overview

Depending on the connection status, the following symbols can appear on the media display in the status line:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile phone standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

■ Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Briefly press the status line.
The extended status line is displayed.
- ▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
The current connection status is displayed.

Notes on displaying the connection status

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
 - Type of network
 - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)

- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via [Mercedes me connect](#).

Web browsers

Calling up a web page

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Apps ➔  Browser

Calling up a new web page

- ▶ Select [Search](#).
- ▶ Entering a web address.
- ▶ Select [OK](#).

i The function is country-dependent.

i No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

Calling up a website from the browser history

- ▶ To call up the previous page from the history: select .

Web browser overview



- 1** Previous website
- 2** Next website
- 3** Update
- 4** URL
- 5** Adds/removes bookmarks
- 6** Options
- 7** Settings

i Under  you have the following options:

- [Tabs](#)
- [Bookmarks & History](#)
- [Reading Mode](#)

- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

■ Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps »  Browser
»  » Bookmarks & History

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Browser History
- Entered URLs

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Change the settings.

■ Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps »  Browser
»  » Settings

The following functions are available:

- Block Pop-ups
- Allow Cookies

- Activate Javascript

▶ Switch a function on  or off .

■ Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps »  Browser
»  » Browser Data

The following specific browser data can be deleted:

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form Data

▶ Select one of the options shown.

■ Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps »  Browser
» 

- ▶ Select **Bookmarks & History**.
- ▶ Select  after the bookmark.
A menu with options opens.

The following options are available:

- Delete Entry
- Delete All
- Edit
- Share

▶ Select one of the options shown.

■ Managing tabs

Multimedia system:

→  » Apps »  Browser
»  » Tabs

Opening a new tab

▶ Select **New Tab**.

Changing tab

▶ Select the icon for the desired tab.

Closing a tab

- ▶ Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Close**.
The tab is closed.

Private mode

- ▶ Switch private mode on  or off .
- If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.
- ❗ In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved.
- Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

Sharing URLs from the web browser

Requirements:

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:



Sharing URLs via QR code

- ▶ Select **Share Link**.
- A QR code appears.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

Sharing URLs with another display

- ▶ Select **Share Content**.
- ▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
- The displayed web page opens on the other display.

- ❗ More information on sharing display content:

Setting the web browser in the background

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press .
- Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- There is a user account at <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.

- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

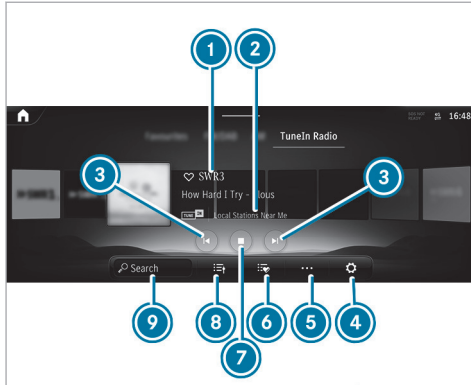
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
- ❗ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.
- The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
- ❗ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of TuneIn Radio



- ① Internet Radio provider
- ② Additional information on the currently selected station
- ③ Previous or next station
- ④ Settings
- ⑤ Additional options
- ⑥ Favorites

- ⑦ Controls playback
- ⑧ Station list
- ⑨ Search

Selecting and connecting to TuneIn radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → [Radio] → TuneIn Radio

- ▶ Select [Menu].
 - ▶ Select a category.
 - ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

- ① A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → [Radio] → TuneIn Radio

Saving favourites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

Deleting favorites

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

Setting Internet Radio options

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → [Radio] → TuneIn Radio
→ [Settings] → TuneIn

The following options are available:

- **Select Stream:** select the stream quality
- **Login to TuneIn Account:** log in to your TuneIn user account
- **Log Out of Account:** log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

i Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS Patents, see <https://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS Tru-Volume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.®. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.



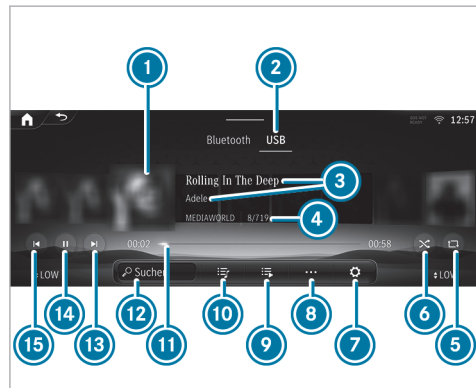
Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist

- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Repeat
- ⑥ Random playback
- ⑦ Settings
- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Additional categories
- ⑩ Playlists and categories
- ⑪ Timeline
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Next track or fast forward
- ⑭ Controls playback
- ⑮ Previous track or fast rewind

Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

➔ ➔ Media ➔ Bluetooth

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select **Connect device**.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select **No, Only for Music**.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Media

- ▶ Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Media

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select .
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select .
- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

For the repeat function there are the following settings:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .
- ▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To select the next track:** select .
- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select .
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .
- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select .

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Media

Calling up additional options

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The additional options are shown.
- ▶ Select an option.

Media search

Notes about the search function in categories

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

- ❗ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:



You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select . A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.
- ❗ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.
- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list. If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.
To playback all of the tracks in the list, select and then **Play Now**.

Music online

Requirements

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
- ❗ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



Adding a streaming provider the first time you start the application

- ▶ Select **Online Music**.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.

- ▶ Select a streaming provider.
A QR code is shown on the display.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

Adding more streaming providers

- ▶ Select **Online Music**.
The last active streaming provider is active.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Music Services**.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Select a streaming provider.
A QR code is shown on the display.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

Logging out from a streaming provider

- ▶ Select **Online Music**.
The last active streaming provider is active.
- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Music Services**.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶  next to the streaming provider.
- ▶ Tap on **Log Out**.

■ Calling up music online

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Media**

- ▶ Select **Online Music**.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

■ Searching for music in online music

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Media** ▶ **Online Music**

Searching for categories in online music

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.

- ▶ Start the category search.
The list of available categories appears.

- ▶ Select a category.

Keyword search in online music

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.

- ① The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list. Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

■ Calling up online music settings

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ **Media** ▶ **Online Music**

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Music Services**.
- ▶ Select  next to a streaming provider.
- ▶ Select a setting.

- ① Information about the linked accounts can be displayed using the  gear icon next to the configured streaming provider. The available information depends on what is offered by the provider of the streaming service.

Radio

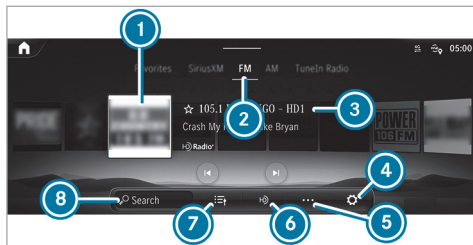
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→  ▶  **Radio**

- ▶ Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Preview image
- ② Active frequency band
- ③ Station name or set frequency
- ④ Settings
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Switches HD Radio™ on/off
- ⑦ Station list
- ⑧ Search

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **AM** or **FM**.
- ① HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:



The following frequency bands are available:

- **AM**
- **FM**
- **SiriusXM**

- ▶ Select a frequency band or a favorite.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔  Radio

- ▶ Select .
The station list appears.
- ▶ Swipe the station list up or down.
- ▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔  Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements:

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔  Radio

- ▶ Select .
- The recommended stations are shown.
- ▶ Select a suggested station.
- The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔  Radio

- ▶ Select a radio station.
- ▶ Select .

Managing favorites

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔  Radio ➔ Favorites

Moving stations

- ▶ Press .
- The list of favorites appears.

- ▶ Press  to the far right of the station name.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

Displaying emergency warnings

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔  Radio ➔ 

- ❗ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.
- ▶ Switch **Emergency Warnings** on or off.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔  Radio ➔ 

- ▶ Active frequency band
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Radio Text Information**.

Showing or hiding lyrics

- ❗ The function is equipment-dependent.

Multimedia system:



Showing lyrics

- ▶ Select **Show lyrics**.
The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.
Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.
If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, **Show lyrics** is grayed out.

Hiding lyrics

- ▶ Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.
 - or
 - ▶ Select .
- The radio menu appears.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at <https://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <https://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

- ❗ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Setting up satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Service Information**.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.
- ▶ Establish a telephone connection.
- ▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

- ① You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit <https://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <https://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **SiriusXM**.

Overview of the satellite radio



- ① Logo or album art (if available)
- ② Active frequency band
- ③ Channel name

- ④ Additional information provided by the station
- ⑤ Controls playback
- ⑥ Settings
- ⑦ Options
- ⑧ Mutes volume
- ⑨ Station list
- ⑩ Search

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select
- ▶ Select **Category**.
- ▶ Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a channel.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:



Storing the current channel

- ▶ Select .

Moving a channel

- ▶ Press . The list of favorites appears.
- ▶ Press next to the station name.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

Deleting the current channel

- ▶ Press .

Setting parental control for radio

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Parental Control**.
 - ▶ Determine a four-digit character sequence and select .
- All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel

- ▶ Enter the four-digit character sequence and select . All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:



Activating messages for a category

- ▶ Select a category and activate .

Adding messages for a category

- ▶ Select a category and add a message .

- ▶ Select [Artist Alerts](#) or [Song Alerts](#) in the dialog window. The message is set for the activated ☒ track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Deleting messages in a category

- ▶ Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete .
- or
- ▶ Do not mark any messages and delete all entries .

Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is

automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press and hold on the station logo until the options appear.
- ▶ **To add a channel:** select [Add to Smart Favorites](#) in the menu.
- ▶ **To remove a channel:** select [Delete from Smart Favorites](#) in the menu.

Creating a TuneMix™ list

Multimedia system:



In order to listen to seamless music, you can put together a TuneMix™ list from various stations.

- ▶ Select [Create TuneMix List](#).
- ▶ If necessary, limit the number of stations shown using the [Category](#) entry.
- ▶ Select the station shown ☒.

- ▶ Press  to confirm.
A TuneMix™ station logo is created in the radio menu.

■ Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶  Radio ▶ SiriusXM
- ▶ 

- ▶ Select **General**.
- ▶ Switch **TuneStart** on or off.

■ Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶  Radio ▶ SiriusXM
- ▶ 

- ▶ Select **General**.
- ▶ Select **Service Information**.

Sound

Sound settings

■ Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

- ❗ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

■ Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Media ▶ 

- ▶ Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

■ Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Media ▶ 

- ▶ Set **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

■ Switching loudness normalization on or off

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Media ▶ 

▶ Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed. The loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- ▶ Switch on one level.
- or
- ▶ Switch off the loudness normalization.

■ Setting the balance and fader

Multimedia system:



» Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- ▶ Set the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

Adjusting the fader

- ▶ Set the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

Burmester® surround sound system

■ Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 12

speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

- ❶ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

■ Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

■ Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

■ Switching loudness normalization in the Burmester® surround sound system on or off

Multimedia system:



» Loudness Normalization

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Switch off the loudness normalization as follows:

- ▶ Switch on one level.
- or
- ▶ Switch off the loudness normalization.

■ Adjusting the balance and fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:



» Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.
- ⓘ Setting 0 is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

■ Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:



Setting an existing sound profile

- ▶ Select a sound profile.

Setting up a personal sound profile

- ▶ Select **Personal Sound Profile** and select . Select **Reconfigure** and restart the set-up assistant.

Setting up a personal sound profile for the first time:

- ▶ Select **Personal Sound Profile**.
- ▶ Open the set-up assistant with **Start**.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.
The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the **Sound Profiles** menu.

Changing individual settings of the personal sound profile at a later date:

- ▶ Select **Personal Sound Profile**, then select and adjust the desired settings.
- ⓘ The availability of a **Personal Sound Profile** is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

■ Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:



» Sound Focus

- ▶ Select a seat or row of seats for the sound focus.
The sound focus is activated.
- or
- ▶ Select the seat or row of seats again.
The sound focus is deactivated.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with ten speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

- ❶ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:



Adjusting sound settings

- ▶ Select one of the functions shown.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

Switching loudness normalization in the Advanced sound system on or off

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- ▶ Switch on one level.
- or
- ▶ Switch off loudness normalization.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:



Adjusting the balance

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the  back button on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:



The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the  back button on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

 **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 467).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the

Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

- ❗ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.
- ❗ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

- ❗ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

- ❗ This service is not available in all countries.
- The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are

detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

- ❶ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.
- ❷ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection

depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

- ❶ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the hood when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
 - ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors

- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

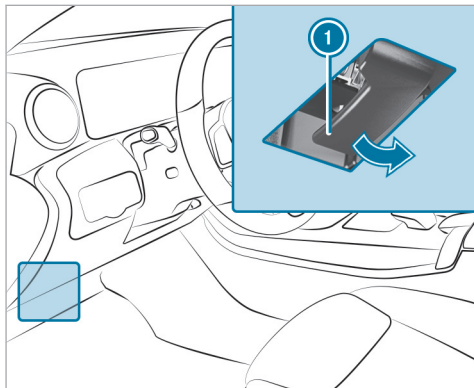
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

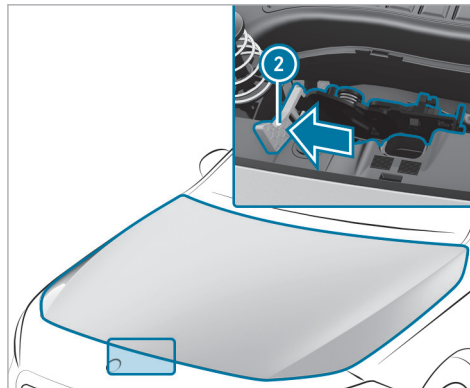
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

Opening the hood



- To release the hood, pull on handle ①.



- Push yellow handle ② on the hood catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the hood until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the hood

- Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).

- If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:



Service

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- **Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...**: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- **Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal.** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":
- ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
- **Engine Oil Level Reduce** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle**

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative**: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable**
- ▶ Close the hood.

■ Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

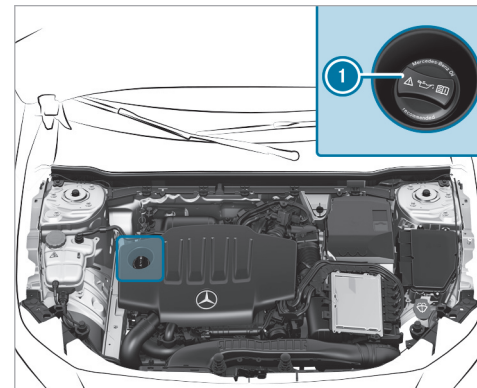
! NOTE Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

i Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle

is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap **1** counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap **1** and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 24).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelry and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

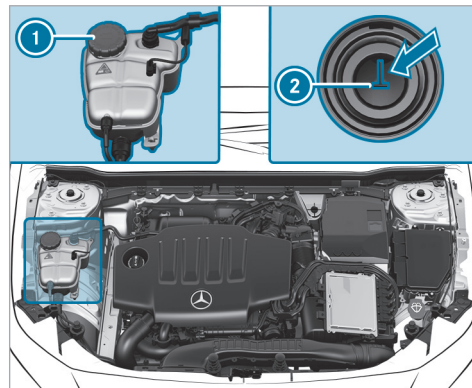
If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display on the driver's display.
The coolant temperature must be in the bottom quarter of the temperature indicator.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ❶ counter-clockwise to release overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ❶ counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar ❷.
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar ❷.
- ▶ If necessary, refill with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

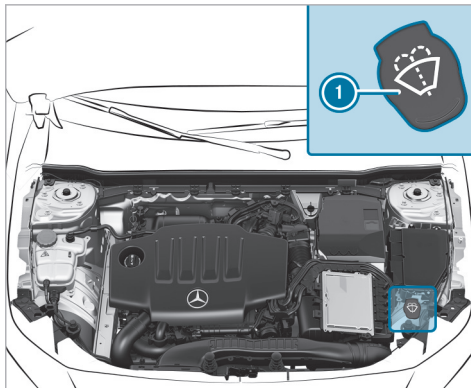
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

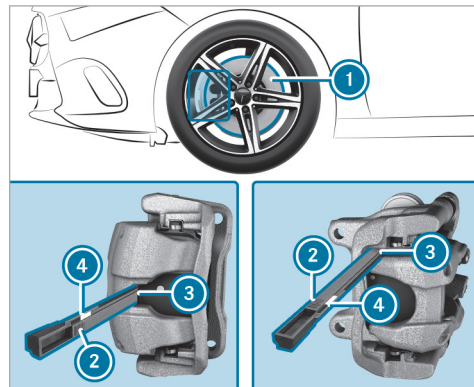


- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Checking the brake lining thickness



- ▶ Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can position the gage.
- i Measuring point ③ for the test gage depends on the equipment. The gage is positioned at point ③, which is located either in the center of the brake lining or at the upper end to the side, depending on the brake caliper.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
 - ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
 - ▶ Take the gage out of the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment.
 - ▶ Place the test gage between the wheel spokes at measuring point ③ on the brake lining.
 - ▶ Hold the gage vertically to brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.
 - ▶ Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.
Green: the brake lining thickness is sufficient.
Red: the brake lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake linings checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ① To avoid an inaccurate measurement:
- Make sure the wheels are suitably positioned.
 - In the case of perforated brake discs, do not put the measuring pin on one of the bores in the brake disc.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.

- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
 - The windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.
 - The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
 - For car washes with a conveyor system:
 - Neutral **N** is engaged.
 - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position **P** will otherwise be engaged automatically.
- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubber, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 478).

The following settings are adjusted when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the **X** symbol next to the respective setting.

Above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.

- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).

Activating/deactivating automatic car wash mode

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **Vehicle**  **Driving**

Activating automatic car wash mode

-  Select **Automatic Car Wash Mode**.
-  Select **Activate**.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is shown by a  next to the respective setting.

- ① For an overview of the settings made when activating automatic car wash mode (→ page 24).

Deactivating automatic car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Switch Off**.
The automatic car wash settings are reset.
- ① The automatic car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) is exceeded.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

- ▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a power washer, ensure the following:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Keep a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with decorative foil. Maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foiled parts of the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the operating instructions of the equipment manufacturer.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps,

electrical component parts, batteries, illuminants or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

! NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

- ▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.
- ① Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 481).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use any acid solutions.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 254).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 480). They also apply to matte decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.

- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and color of decorative films are impaired by:
 - Sunlight
 - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
 - Weather conditions
 - Stone chippings and dirt
 - Chemical cleaning agents
 - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

- ❗ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

❗ NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.
- ❗ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare spots.
- ❗ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 254).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 23).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

- ❗ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 254).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Reversing camera and 360° Camera

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a power washer.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! **NOTE** Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.

- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheels made of imitation leather

- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel

cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

i Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton

cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.

- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

i Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life

span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

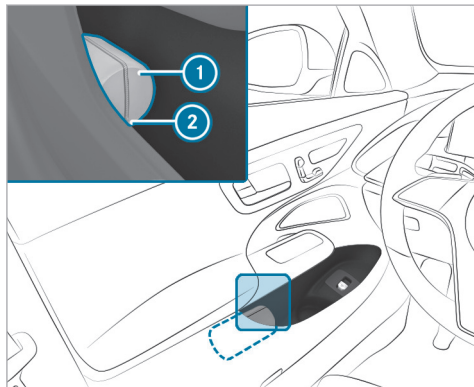
Fabric seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.

- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

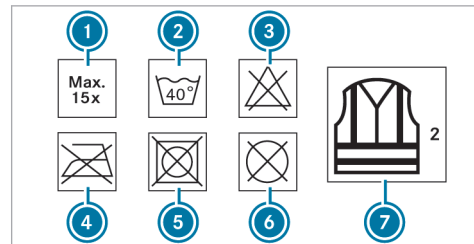


There is a safety vest compartment in the storage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).

- ▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- ▶ To stow: fold the safety vest, roll it up and stow it in safety vest bag (1).
- ▶ Slide safety vest bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety vest compartment. In doing so, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

- i Remove a new safety vest from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety vest compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult. Observe the legal requirements in each country.



- 1 Maximum number of washes
- 2 Maximum wash temperature
- 3 Do not bleach
- 4 Do not iron
- 5 Do not tumble dry
- 6 Do not dry clean
- 7 Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

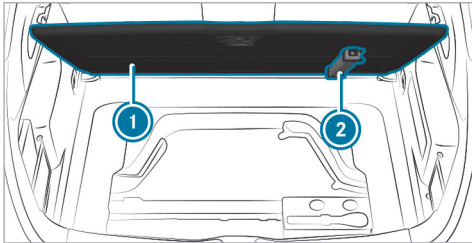
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

■ Removing the warning triangle



The warning triangle is secured to the underside of the cargo floor.

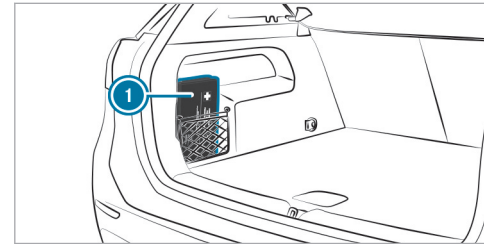
- ▶ Open cargo floor ①.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

Depending on the vehicle version, the warning triangle may also be located in the trunk sill under the cargo floor.

■ Setting up the warning triangle

- ▶ Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using the upper press-stud.
- ▶ Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Depending on the vehicle version, first-aid kit ① is located in the stowage net on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment or under the cargo floor.

Removing the fire extinguisher

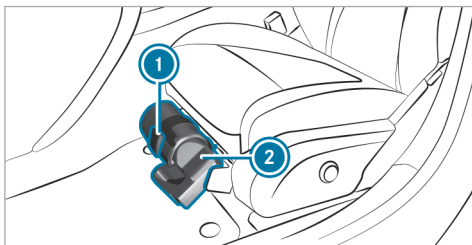
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** Pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Flat tire

Notes in the event of a flat tire

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 489).
 - **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 490).
 - **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 434).
 - **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 534).
- ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you subsequently mount tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obsta-

cles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.

- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
 - Banging noise
 - Vehicle vibration
 - Smoke which smells like rubber
 - Continuous ESP® intervention
 - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

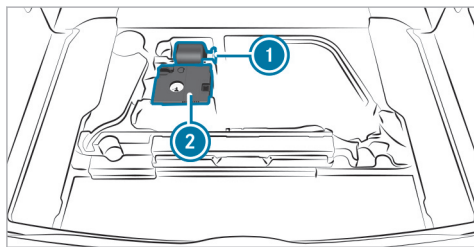
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

Storage location of the TIREFIT kit (not plug-in hybrid)

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



- ① Tire sealant bottle
- ② Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in another position under the cargo floor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- The tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 47).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
 - The wheel rims have been damaged
 - After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- ▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.

- ▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- ▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- ▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

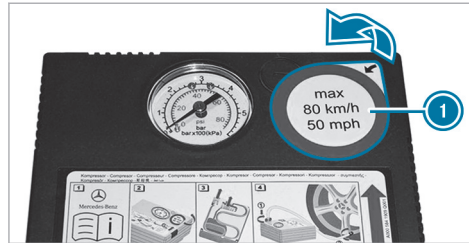
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

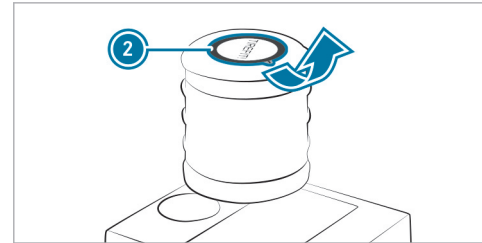
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire sealant bottle.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

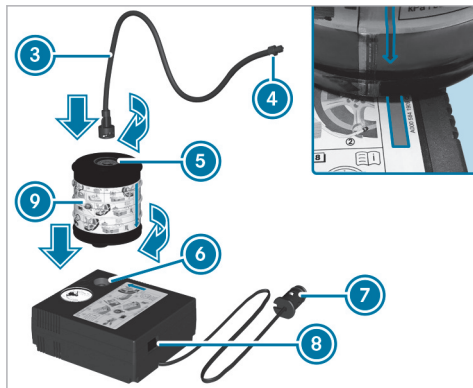
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects that have entered the tire.



- ▶ Remove sticker ① from the housing of the tire inflation compressor and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

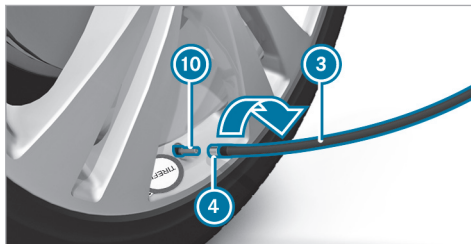


- ▶ Remove sticker ② from the tire sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.

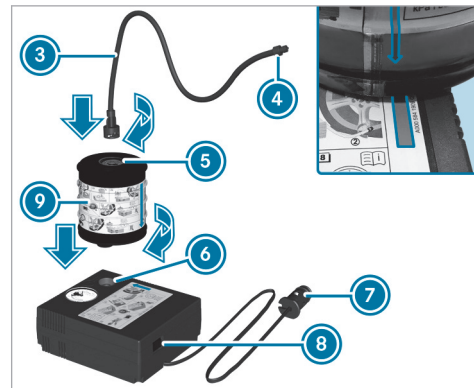


- ▶ Pull plug ⑦ with the cable and filling hose ③ out of the housing of the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Insert tire sealant bottle ⑨ in socket ⑥ of the tire inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tire sealant bottle ⑨ aligns with the red arrow on the tire inflation compressor.

- ▶ Turn tire sealant bottle ⑨ a quarter turn clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the plug of filling hose ③ in socket ⑤ of tire sealant bottle ⑨.
- ▶ Turn filling hose ③ a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve ⑩ on the defective tire.
- ▶ Screw union nut ④ of filling hose ③ onto valve ⑩.



- ▶ Insert plug ⑦ into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ⑧ on the tire inflation compressor.
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when you unscrew the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).

- ▶ Pump up the tire again.
After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when you unscrew the filling hose.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

- ▶ The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

! NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Pull away immediately.

- ▶ Pull over after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and

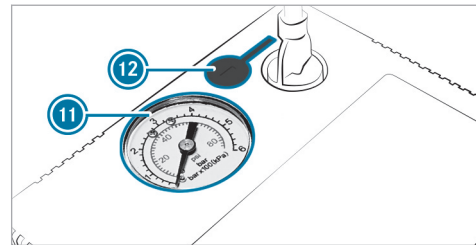
Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.

Increasing the tire pressure

- ▶ Switch on the tire inflation compressor.

Reducing the tire pressure

- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Insert the filling hose in the socket of the tire inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Press pressure release button ⑫ next to manometer ⑪.

If the tire pressure is correct

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety sys-

tems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 256)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 257)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

- ⚠ WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.

- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 12 V battery is used improperly.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 254, 253).
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 V battery



WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 256)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 257)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.



Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 48 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.



The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.



Keep children away.



Wear safety glasses.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- **If available:** Activate standby mode (→ page 254, 253).

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.



NOTE Damage to the battery due to over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.



WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.



WARNING Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.



WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps on the instrument display do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

► Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal

parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.

- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

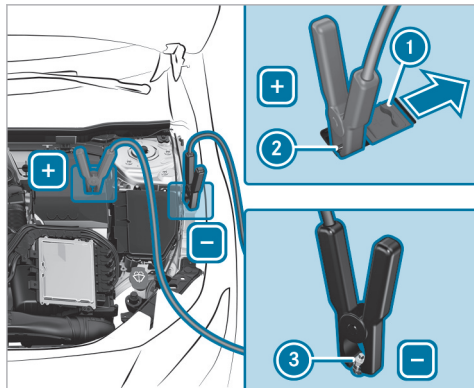
- For starting assistance, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.

- **Gasoline engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Preparing for starting assistance/the charging process

- Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the hood.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive contact ② on the jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.

Starting assistance

- ▶ Connect the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.

- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- ▶ Connect ground point ③ of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- ▶ Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window defroster or the lighting.

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from ground point ③ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the donor battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the donor battery.

- ▶ After removing the jumper cables, close cover ① of positive contact ②.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Connect the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- ▶ Connect ground point ③ of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- ▶ Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from ground point ③ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the POSITIVE contact of your own vehicle.

- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- ▶ After removing the charging cable, close cover ① of positive contact ②.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 495).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery that meets the specific vehicle requirements.
The vehicle is equipped with a fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Use detachable parts such as the vent hose, elbow fitting or terminal cover from the battery that is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.
Install any existing or supplied cell caps. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of permitted towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

Permitted towing methods

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel locking

When the steering wheel locking is engaged, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Always switch on the vehicle when towing with a tow rope or tow bar.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)

4MATIC vehicles

Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the vehicle cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

i Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (→ page 504). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or

towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 652).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position **P**.
- ▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 505).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 125).

- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 140).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 283).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.

- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 47).
- ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- i Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electri-

cal system. To shift to **N**, supply the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 44).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

! WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

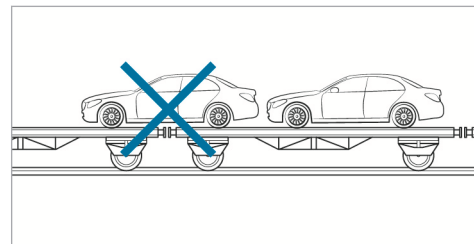
- ▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- ▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) upwards and 4 in (10 cm) downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

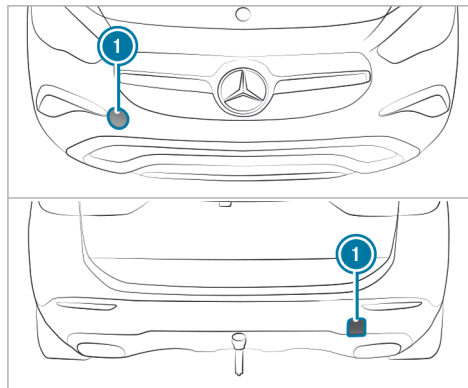
! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located under the cargo floor. Depending on the vehicle version, the towing eye may be located in a different position in the cargo compartment.

Installing and removing the towing eye



- ▶ Press cover ❶ inwards at the marking and remove it.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- ▶ After removing the towing eye, engage cover ❶ in the bumper.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmissions must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

⚠ NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 506).

⚠ NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 506)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 508)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo compartment (→ page 509)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses
(→ page 45).

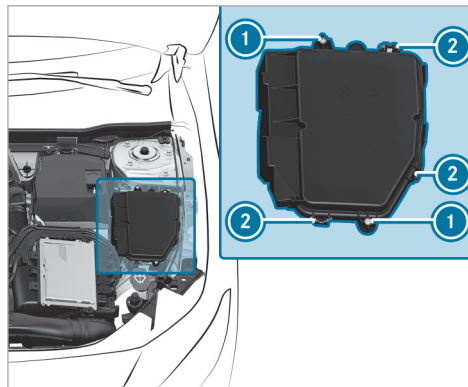
Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

▶ Open the hood.

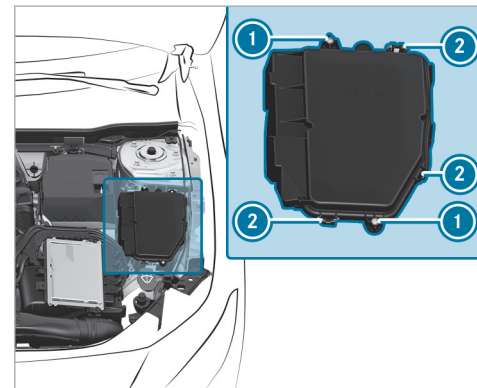


- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Press clips ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Closing

▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

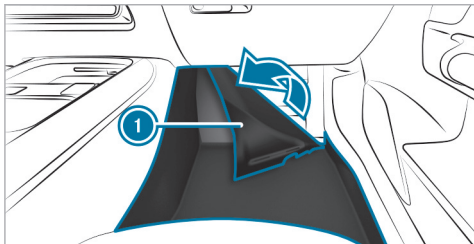


- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clips ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the hood.

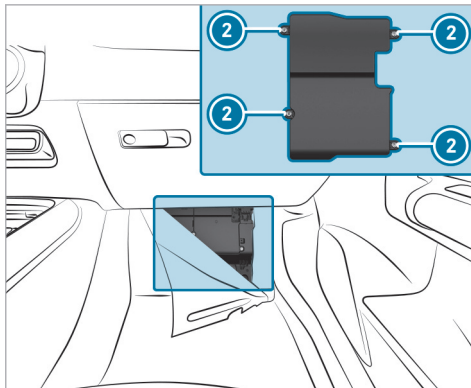
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 45).

Opening

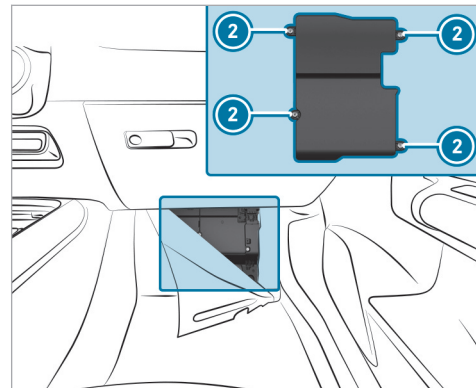


- ▶ Lift carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Loosen screws ② and remove fuse box lid from the top.

Closing

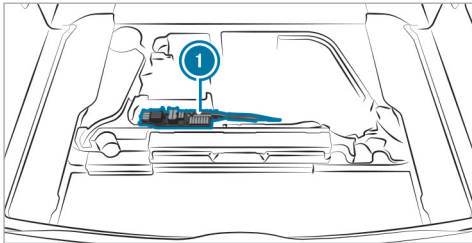


- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ②.
- ▶ Fold back the carpet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses
(→ page 45).

- ▶ Open the cargo floor.



Fuse box ① is located underneath the cargo floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

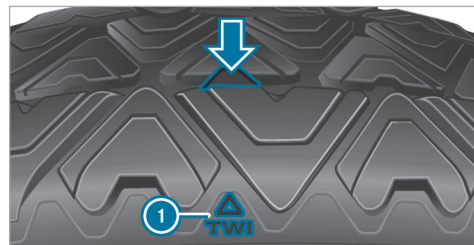
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 511).

- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tires is $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) and for winter tires $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never install snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only install snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! NOTE Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by installed snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you install snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

- ▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 260). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
 - The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
 - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey
- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

► Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged. Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

- Examine the tires for foreign objects.
- Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on the recommended tire pressures for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 518).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 513).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 524).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not

permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold.
Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:
you can also see the tire pressure in the driver's display (→ page 515).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and

malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ❗ The data shown in the images is example data.

COLD TIRE PRESSURE	
normal load	350 psi / 24 bar
maximum load	350 psi / 24 bar
Warm tires up to: + 4 psi	
A 212 584 00 15	

The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

100 kPa = 1 bar		kPa		psi	
R18	100 kPa = 1 bar	100 kPa	14.5 psi	100 kPa	14.5 psi
R19	100 kPa = 1 bar	100 kPa	14.5 psi	100 kPa	14.5 psi
M+S	100 kPa = 1 bar	100 kPa	14.5 psi	100 kPa	14.5 psi

A 213 584 11 05
128467

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 525).

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 518)
- Maximum tire pressures (→ page 524)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated

tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons,

including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.



The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 725) or the  warning lamp on the driver's display (→ page 751).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by

restarting the tire pressure monitor manually (→ page 516).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

■ Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitor

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver's display:

   **Service**

 Press  to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- **Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.:** current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire will be displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
 - **Tire Pressure Monitor Active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.
- ▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 513). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 511).

- ❗ The values displayed on the driver's display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a tire pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver's display.

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 511).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver's display:

→  » Service

- ▶ Select **Tire Pressure** and confirm with **OK**.

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The **Use current pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the driver's display.
- ▶ Select **Yes** and confirm the restart with **OK**.
The **Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted** message is shown in the driver's display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure levels are not within the specified range, the **Please Correct Tire Pressure** message appears.

Tire pressure loss warning system

■ Function of the tire pressure loss warning system

The tire pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tire pressure loss.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- an even pressure loss on more than one tire occurs

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a high load

The tire pressure loss warning system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation and to check it.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 511)
- Display messages about the tires (→ page 725)

■ Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the relevant operating conditions in each of the four wheels (→ page 511).

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver's display:

→  >> Service

- ▶ Select **Tire Pressure** and confirm with **OK**. The **Run Flat Indicator Active** message will be shown on the driver's display.
- ▶ To initiate a restart, press **OK** on the steering wheel. The **Are the current pressure values OK?** message will be shown on the driver's display.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ To confirm the restart, press **OK** on the steering wheel. The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message will be shown on the driver's display.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 511)

Loading the vehicle

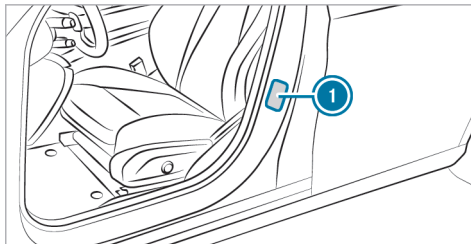
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



① Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION		RENSEIGNEMENTS POUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT	
 The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser	SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 7	FRONT 2
			MIDDLE 3 REAR 2
			XXX kg or XXX lbs.*
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	
FRONT AVANT	255/40 ZR18 99Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
REAR ARRIERE	285/35 ZR18 101Y XL	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/55-18 95P	420 KPA, 60 PSI	
		SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS	

① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.

- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressures ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 652).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 513).

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **(1):** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never

exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

- ▶ **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. $(1,400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.})$
- ▶ **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- ▶ **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

- ❗ **(i)** Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- ▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge. The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a

maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated

on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 518).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1

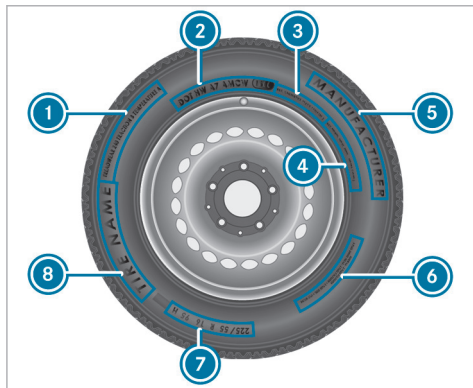
	Example 1	Example 2
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	$1500 \text{ lbs (680 kg)} - 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)} = 750 \text{ lbs (340 kg)}$	$1500 \text{ lbs (680 kg)} - 200 \text{ lbs (91 kg)} = 1300 \text{ lbs (589 kg)}$

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

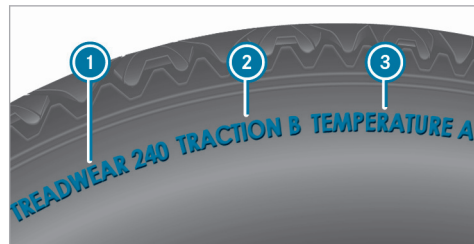


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
- ② DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
- ③ Maximum tire load (→ page 524)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 524)

- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire characteristics (→ page 525)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 525)
- ⑧ Tire name
- ① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



- ① Tread wear grade
- ② Traction grade
- ③ Temperature grade
- ① The data shown in the illustration is example data.
- ① The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- ▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

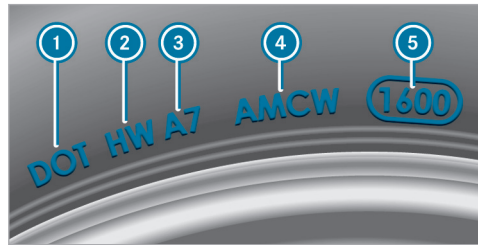
- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained

high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.

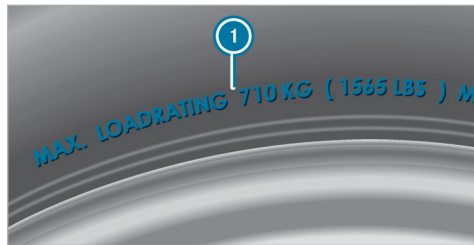


① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks ① indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 529).
- **Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load



① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 518).

Specifications for maximum tire pressure



① The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ① specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 513).

Information on tire characteristics



i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

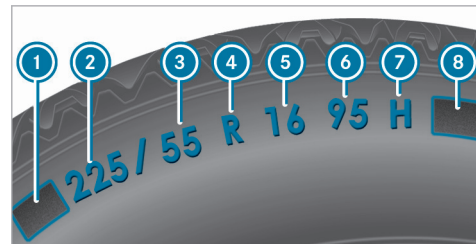
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall **1** and under tire tread **2**.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- 1** First letter(s)
- 2** Nominal tire width in millimeters
- 3** Aspect ratio in %
- 4** Tire code
- 5** Rim diameter
- 6** Load-bearing index
- 7** Speed rating
- 8** Load index

i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

First letter(s) ❶:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio ❸:

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code ❹ (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter ❺:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index ❻:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 518)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 524)
- Load index

Speed rating ❼:

Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

❶ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y ¹	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) ¹	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR ¹	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code ④ is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code ④ includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating ⑦, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index ⑥ and speed rating ⑦ are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S"  " for winter tires.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ²	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ²	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ²	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ²	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the  snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index ⑧:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard

to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is printed on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted on the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information placard contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, any accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer nose-weight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be printed on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: the pressure inside the tire which applies an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the

tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

[Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires](#)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tires only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ▶ Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ▶ Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: There are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tire-installing tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tire-installing tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tires change at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use  M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability

- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING** Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ▶ Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Furthermore, the use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45°F (7°C) use winter tires or all-season tires marked  M+S for all wheels.

Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with AMG Driver's Package

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by non-approved tire types

If you use tire types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tires are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tires wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardize road safety.

 Only use tire types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Notes on rotating wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

- ▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 529)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

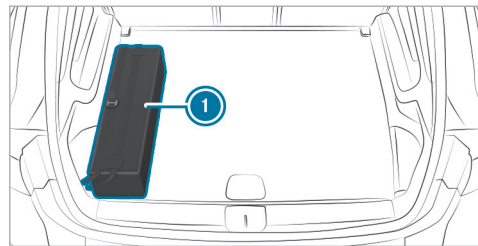
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for example, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag **1** in the cargo compartment.

- i** Depending on the vehicle equipment, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the cargo compartment.
- i** When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

 If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim/hub caps (→ page 534).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 534).

Removing and installing the wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 534).

Plastic hub cap

To remove:

- ▶ Turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

To install:

- ▶ Make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

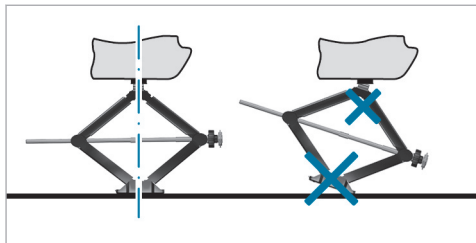
Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 534).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (→ page 534).

Important notes on using the jack:

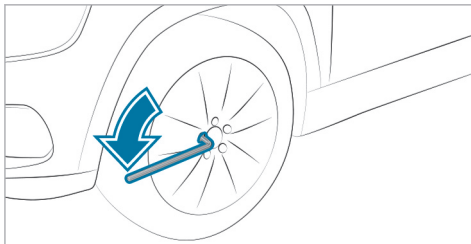
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

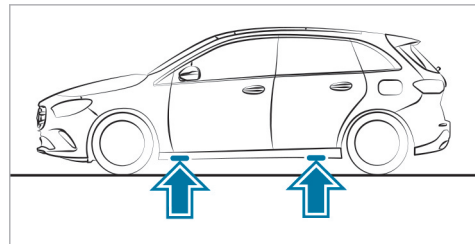


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

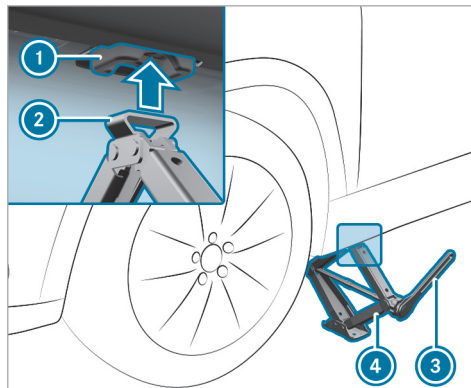
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

► Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.
- Turn ratchet ③ clockwise until support ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet ③ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 536).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 534).

Note on Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

! **NOTE** Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

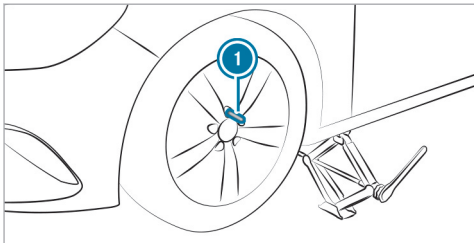
- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

► Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

► Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centering pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel and, if necessary, store it in the load compartment.

► Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 539).

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 536).

! **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

► Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 529).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

Note on AMG vehicles:

! **NOTE** Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- Take particular care.
- Ask another person for assistance or use a second alignment bolt.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.
- Observe the notes on installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 539).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 529).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

! NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

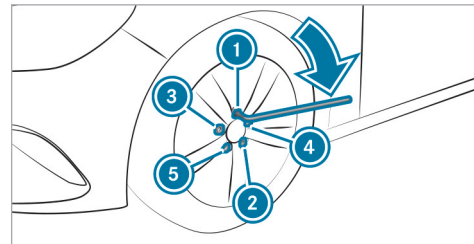
- ▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 538).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 537).
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

- ❗ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 517).

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 516).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

- ❗ The deflated emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment and is secured to the adjustable load compartment floor in the lower position.

Observe the following notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:

- Before stowing the emergency spare wheel, make sure there is no air left in the tire.
If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tire:** remove the valve cap of the tire.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

- ❗ **Vehicles with adjustable load compartment floor:** always stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the lower position on the adjustable load compartment floor.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
 - Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
 - Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
 - Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
 - Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.
-  The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
-  **Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 511)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 518)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 513)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 529)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 534)

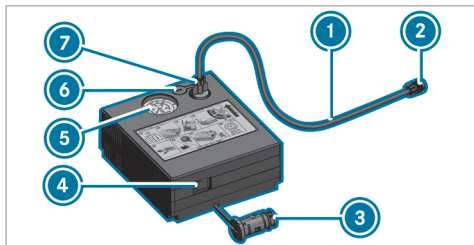
Inflating the emergency spare wheel

 **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

 Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Requirements:

- The emergency spare wheel has been installed correctly. (→ page 534)
-  Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tire inflation compressor.
-  Remove the sticker with the label 50 mph (80 km/h) from the tire inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
-  Remove the tire inflation compressor from the stowage space under the trunk floor. (→ page 47)



- ▶ Pull filler hose ① and plug ③ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert plug ⑦ of filler hose ① in the socket on the tire inflation compressor and then turn it until plug ⑦ engages.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ② of filler hose ① onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on and off switch ④ of the tire inflation compressor is set to 0.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ in a socket in your vehicle.
 - 12 V socket: (→ page 181)

- Observe the notes on sockets: (→ page 181)
- ▶ Press the start/stop button once to switch on the power supply (→ page 206).
- ▶ Press On/Off switch ④ on the tire inflation compressor to I.
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure appears on manometer ⑤.
- ▶ Pump the tire to the specified tire pressure.
 - ① The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on and off switch ④ on the tire inflation compressor to 0.
The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Press the start/stop button to switch off the power supply.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button ⑥ until the correct tire pressure has been reached.

- ▶ Unscrew union nut ② of filler hose ① from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.
- ▶ Stow filler hose ① and plug ③ in the lower section of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

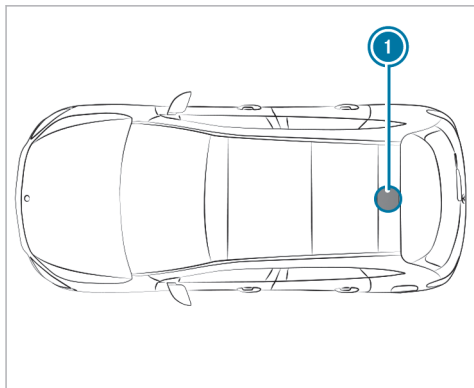
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



① Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has a pre-installation for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

■ Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identification and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Regulatory radio required identification listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer information
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific notes on radio-based vehicle components

Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Regulatory radio required identification listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer information
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific notes on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us>



Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPC
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.0 A 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/ 2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/ DT/DG/ARPT/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/ DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

Argentina

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-20027
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

Australia

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

Bahamas

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

Belarus

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Botswana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRr14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

Brazil

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02 930
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07 018

Further specific notes

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the <https://www.anatel.gov.br>

Brunei Darussalam

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-000351



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-000310



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	LPD-38937
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-001514
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA No. 003893



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

Eurasian Economic Union

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Ghana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	7E6-M1-XA4-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

Indonesia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163 
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	70266/SDPPI/2020 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/ SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/ SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	76621 / SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	66185 / SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
			Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	66911 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya			

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
			Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	70732/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya			

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70733 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	70731 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
			Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70734/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya			

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
			Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya			

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM (Headunit)	65543/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438 / SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 / SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/ SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/ SDPPI/2015 3533  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/ SDPPI/2022  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/ SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621 / SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	69077/ SDPPI/2020 7163 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550 / SDPPI/2019  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/ SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/ SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/ SDPP/2021 7163 
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/ SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/ SDPPI/2015 3612

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/ SDPPI/2020 7163 
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/ SDPPI/2020 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/ SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/ SDPPI/2020 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/ SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/ SDPPI/2020 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/ SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Israel

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-08395
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-75924

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-75788
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	55-09027
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	55-09028
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301

Jamaica

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Japan

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

Canada

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)

Kuwait

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

Malaysia

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	CIDF17000184
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

Morocco

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANTR 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829 ANRT2020

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019-04-30
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

Mexico

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCCOM19-2315

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAADC11-0446

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMA DC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA MS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA MS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVME MS20-0957

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA MK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA MK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA 3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

Mongolia

Regulatory radio identification

	Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
	Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
	Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
	HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
	Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

Niger

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029 / ARCEP / DG / 19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083 / ARCEP / DG / 19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082 / ARCEP / DG / 19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097 / ARCEP / DG / 19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098 / ARCEP / DG / 19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

Nigeria

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Oman

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 1849/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 4353/17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/ 2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/ 8337/19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 4548/17 D080134

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/ 7506/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9324/20 D100428
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/ 7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/ 10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/ 10976/21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 9150/20

Pakistan

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.774/2020
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020

Paraguay

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2017-08-I_0000261



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2017-09-I-0000328



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Further specific notes

Charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle has the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL - Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

Philippines

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466 C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531 C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917 C
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172 C
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856 C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556 C
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865 C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539 C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246 C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236 C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521 C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489 C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215 C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652 C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133 C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644 C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645 C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198 C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977 C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081 C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921 C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599 C

Zambia

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/12

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/16

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/123



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/124

Serbia

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	И011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	И011 17



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	И005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	И005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	И005 19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	И005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	I005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	I005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	I005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	I005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	I005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	I005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	I005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	I005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	I005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	I005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	I005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	I011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	I005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	I005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	I005 21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	I005 21



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	I005 22
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	I011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	I005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	I005 15



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	I005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	I005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	I005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	I011 11



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	I011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	I011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	I011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	I038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	I005 20

Singapore

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

South Africa

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/773
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

South Korea

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4

Togo

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

Ukraine

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021 175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.01856 8-19-TE



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.01928 9-19-TE
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018 653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	10094.00668 2-19



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019 129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019 233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019 234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018 888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

Uzbekistan

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

United Arab Emirates

Regulatory radio identification

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 58296/17, DA40068/15 

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 77062/19, DA40068/15 

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 74533/19, DA36758/14 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	TRA E76442/19, DA65993/17



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Haram Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14 
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18



Manufacturer **Model designation** **Radio equipment approval number**

Veoneer 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10



Manufacturer **Model designation** **Radio equipment approval number**

Veoneer 77V12BSM (radar sensor) TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10



Manufacturer **Model designation** **Radio equipment approval number**

Veoneer 77V12CRN (radar sensor) TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10 
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

United Kingdom

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific notes

Charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 3.9 in (10 cm) between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 in (0 cm) between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

United States

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW 2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW 2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed

and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être placé au même endroit ou utilisé simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

This device complies with ISCED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISCED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISCED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de

distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Vietnam

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C027415111 8AF04A2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GN S (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B152201112 1AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C000107012 0AF04A2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B074824041 9AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO20403032 1AF04A3



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B042407042 2AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C011220071 7AF04A2
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C031314042 1AF0403



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C020803032 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007621012 1AF04A3



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007721012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007521012 1AF04A3



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C091311082 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C014114052 0AF04A2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C004915012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C005015012 1AF04A3



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C013103022 1AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C000205011 9AF042A



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C012022051 9AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C017019101 7AF04A2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007807051 8AF04A2
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A084713082 0AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information about the specific absorption rate

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific

absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

[https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us](https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us)



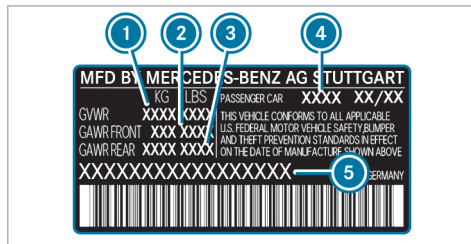
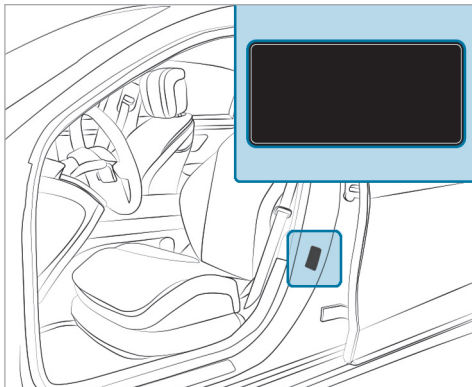
Information about the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

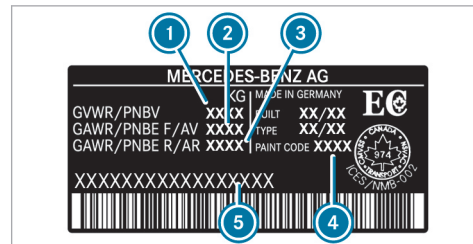
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ① Gross vehicle weight rating
- ② Maximum permissible front axle load
- ③ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)



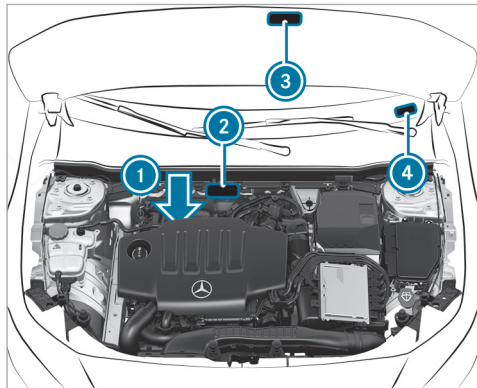
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ① Gross vehicle weight rating
- ② Maximum permissible front axle load
- ③ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

The gross vehicle weight rating is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight rating or the gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN, engine number and other signs



- ① Engine number stamped onto the crankcase
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped onto the crossmember

- ③ Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the US federal level as well as for California
- ④ VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
 - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100

- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label on the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.

For maximum engine output: Refuel only with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

! NOTE Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** On the <https://www.mbusa.com>

Information on fuel quality for Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline. When doing this, note the octane number on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 19). Filling up with regular unleaded gasoline can reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

! NOTE Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** on the <https://www.mbusa.com>

Information on additives in gasoline (vehicles with gasoline engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Tank content and fuel reserve

Total fuel tank capacity

Model	
All models	13.5 gal (51.0 liters)

Fuel tank reserve

Model	
All models	1.3 gal (5.0 liters)

Tank content and fuel reserve (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Total fuel tank capacity

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	13.5 gal (51.0 liters)
Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	15.9 gal (60.0 liters)

Fuel tank reserve

Model	
Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	1.3 gal (5.0 liters)
Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	1.6 gal (6.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

■ Engine oil quality and filling capacity

Engine oil specification

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.71, 229.72 ¹⁾

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

Engine oil filling capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	5.3 US qt (5.0 liters)

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

■ Engine oil quality and filling capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Engine oil specification

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.71, 229.72 ¹⁾

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

Mercedes-AMG GLA: fill oil to the maximum level before extreme driving maneuvers or using race-track mode.

Engine oil filling capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	5.3 US qt (5.0 liters)

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
 - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant (engine)

Model	Capacity
All models	13.6 US qt (12.9 liters)

Coolant filling capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Coolant (Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC+)

Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	Capacity
Engine cooling circuit (filling capacity with heating)	
Cooling circuit (drive system)	

Coolant (Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC)

All other models	Capacity
Engine cooling circuit (filling capacity with heating)	
Cooling circuit (drive system)	

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 653).

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

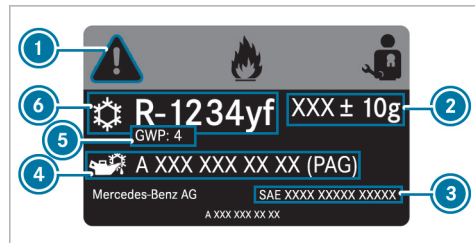
- ▶ Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

! **NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- ▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations as well as SAE standard J639 must be adhered to.

The information label for the climate control system regarding the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

- ① Hazard and service warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
- ⑥ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling quantity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Refrigerant filling quantity

Model	
All models	18.7 ± 0.4 oz (530 ± 10 g)

Filling quantity for PAG oil

Model	
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Refrigerant and PAG oil filling quantity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Refrigerant filling quantity

Model	
All models	20.8 ± 0.4 oz (590 ± 10 g)

Filling quantity for PAG oil

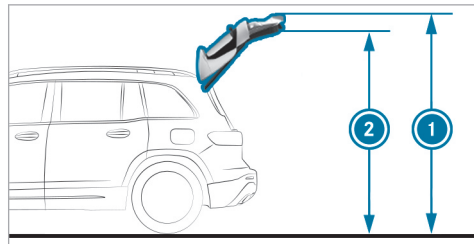
Model	
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



- ① Height when opened
- ② Height

Height when open and height

Model	① Height when opened	② Height
All models	83.6 in (2123 mm)	75.2 in (1911 mm)

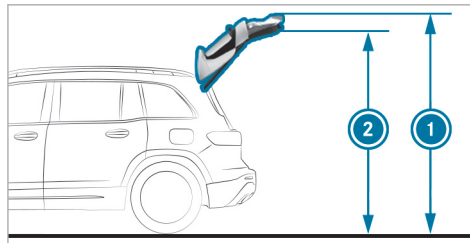
Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	173.6 in (4410 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Vehicle height	63.7 in (1618 mm)
Wheelbase	107.4 in (2729 mm)
Turning radius	37.40 ft (11.40 m)

Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Example: Mercedes-AMG GLB

- ① Height when opened
- ② Headroom

Height when opened and headroom

Model	① Height when opened	② Headroom
Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	82.2 in (2087 mm)	73.8 in (1875 mm)
Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	80.6 in (2048 mm)	74.5 in (1893 mm)

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Vehicle dimensions

Mercedes-AMG GLA 35 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	174.6 in (4435 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Vehicle height	62.6 in (1590 mm)
Wheelbase	107.4 in (2729 mm)
Turning circle	
Mercedes-AMG GLB 35 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	183.1 in (4650 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Vehicle height	65.6 in (1665 mm)

**Mercedes-AMG GLB
35 4MATIC**

Wheelbase	111.4 in (2829 mm)
Turning circle	

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Weights and loads (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver's display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver's display. The driver's display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- ✕ Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the ✕ symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button  or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver's display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:



The **Message Memory: XX**message appears on the driver's display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the  back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: - the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on - the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Third Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Third Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. * The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ► Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 89). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 89). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ► Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ► Replace the battery (→ page 121).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Try to start the vehicle. ► If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 208). ► Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 208). The key battery is weak or discharged. ► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 118). ► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 121).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ► Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 208).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Active Headlamps Inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative	* The Dynamic Low Beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Low Beam. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 190). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ► Drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Left	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Right	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High Beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right High Beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left Fog Lamp	* The left-hand front fog lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Fog Lamp	* The right-hand front fog lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing Light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Side-marker Light	* The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Right Side-marker Light	* The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Left Side-marker Light	* The rear left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check Rear Right Side-marker Light	* The rear right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The driver's display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver's display fails, you may not recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 368). ► Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ► Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ► To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain time of being at a standstill, this display message will appear in the driver's display. The vehicle will then be automatically switched off after a total parked time of 20 minutes. ► To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes are: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Steering Wheel Before Starting Vehicle	* The electric steering lock could not unlock the steering. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ► Switch on the vehicle again.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The hood is open. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Close the hood.
	* The tailgate is open. ⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ► Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ► Never drive with the tailgate open. ► Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 152). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 152).
 2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 152). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 152).
 3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 152). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 152).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 152). ► Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 152).
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Add washer fluid (→ page 22).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ► Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic Currently Unavailable	* 4MATIC is currently unavailable. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic Inoperative	* 4MATIC is inoperative.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ► Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 207).
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Add coolant (→ page 474). ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Fuel Reserve	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ► Close the fuel filler cap. ► If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ► Depress the brake pedal to stop. ► Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ► Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ► Park the vehicle safely. ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Posi- tion	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ► If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Transmission Malfunction	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The cause could be an overheated clutch or blocked gears. ► Let the transmission cool down. ► If the display message still appears following a restart, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Transmission Oil Overheated Drive with Caution	* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, start-up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired. ► Drive at low engine speed. ► Avoid sporty driving. ► Before pulling away on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.
 Parking Lock Inoperative Apply Parking Brake	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ► Park the vehicle safely. ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Teaching in Transmission Operate Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	* The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away. ► Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in process has been completed. The electric parking brake is applied automatically during the teach-in process. ► Switch on the vehicle. ► Select park position P, transmission position R or neutral N.
Teaching in Transmission Complete	* The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be selected again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To apply: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To release: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). or ► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 250). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. To apply: ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). To release: ► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. If the state of charge is too low: ► Charge the 12 V battery.

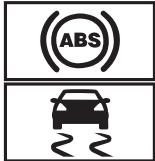
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	To apply: ► Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. To release: ► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 250). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
(USA only) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red  indicator lamp (USA only) or  indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 250). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 251). ► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ► Release the electric parking brake manually.
(USA only) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ► Switch on the vehicle.

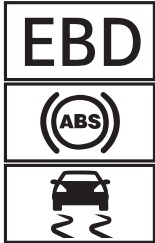
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
(USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Do not add brake fluid. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 262).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 264). ► If necessary, take a break.
 --- mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 266).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 266).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ► Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ! NOTE The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ► Drive on carefully. ► Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ► Avoid sudden steering movements. ► Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ► Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Inoperative	* The Downhill Speed Regulation is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for the Downhill Speed Regulation has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly.
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* The Downhill Speed Regulation is not available in the currently selected drive program. ► Change the drive program.
RACE START Canceled	* Possible causes: • You released the accelerator pedal during RACE START. • You depressed the brake pedal during RACE START. ► You can try RACE START again at the next start.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC .
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 268).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically .
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 268). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on carefully.

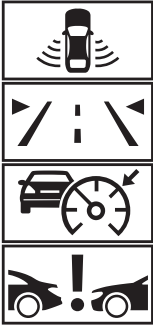
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Drive on carefully. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC .
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 279).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ► Drive on carefully. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 274). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on ► Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 274). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to several emergency stops having been performed. ► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 274). ► Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 276).
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 287). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ► Drive on. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 287).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ► Drive on. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 290). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ► Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 254).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	► Restart the vehicle. * The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Fog on the inside of the windshield: in certain weather conditions, fog can form on the inside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ❗ This fog on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ► Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 254). ► Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

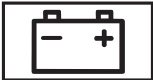
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low.  NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving  Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Drive for 30–60 mins. - or ► Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 44).
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Leave the vehicle running ► If the display message disappears: drive on. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ① Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ► Do not continue driving. ► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, such as the climate control system, may be restricted. It is possible to continue driving. ► If the display message remains active continuously, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Starting Possible Again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ► Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Starting Possible Again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ► Try to start the vehicle. ► If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Starting Possible Again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ► Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ► Drive on.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tire pressures. ► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tire pressure (→ page 511) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 516).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive with a flat tire. ► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ► Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (→ page 46). ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ► Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ► Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

Tire pressure loss warning system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tire and Tire Pressure	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tire pressures. ► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tire pressure (→ page 511) and the tires. ► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 517).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 517).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 472). Notes on engine oil (→ page 657).
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* The engine oil level is too high. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Switch off the vehicle. ► Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 472). ► Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 657).
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Standard driver's display



Widescreen cockpit driver's display



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

-  Restraint system (→ page 735)
-  Seat belt (→ page 735)
-  Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 735)
-  Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 735)

Drive system

-  Reduced power (→ page 737)

Vehicle

-  Power steering (yellow) (→ page 737)
-  Power steering (red) (→ page 737)

Engine

-  Vehicles with a widescreen cockpit: coolant temperature (→ page 738)
-  Engine diagnosis (→ page 738)
-  Vehicles with a gasoline engine: engine operating temperature (→ page 738)
-  Electrical malfunction (→ page 738)
-  Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 738)

Braking

-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 742)
-  USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 742)
-  Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 742)
-  USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 742)

 Canada: brakes (yellow) (→ page 742)

 USA: brakes (red) (→ page 742)

 Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 742)

Driving and driving safety systems

 ABS (→ page 745)

 ESP® (→ page 745)

 ESP® OFF (→ page 745)

 ESP® OFF (→ page 745)

 ESP® OFF (→ page 745)

 ESP® SPORT (→ page 745)

 ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 745)

 Distance warning (→ page 745)

 Active Brake Assist (→ page 745)

 Active Brake Assist (→ page 745)

 Indicator lamp inoperative

 AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 745)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
(→ page 750)

Tire pressure monitoring system

 Tire pressure monitoring system
(→ page 751)

Exterior lighting

 Standing lights (→ page 187)

 Low beam (→ page 187)

 High beam (→ page 188)

  Turn signal lights (→ page 188)

 Front fog lamps (→ page 187)

 Rear fog light (→ page 187)

Symbols on the central display

 Drive Away Assist (→ page 310)

 Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 311)

 Maneuvering brake function (→ page 311)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 87). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 87). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 87). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ► Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 117).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale: ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level (→ page 474). ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine warning lamp	* The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* Vehicles with a gasoline engine: after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ► Take this into consideration in your driving style.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ► Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
RBS warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow  warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow  brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ► If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp



Brakes warning lamp (USA only)



Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.

Possible causes are:

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

► Note the messages on the driver's display.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 257). One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 258). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 257).
	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 258).
	* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running. When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilize the vehicle only to a limited extent. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. ► Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below. ► Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT (→ page 258).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 279).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 279).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the AMG RIDE CONTROL. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	*The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Observe the recommended tire pressures. ► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery.....	121
4MATIC.....	238
48 V on-board electrical system	
Displays in the driver's display.....	327
Operating safety.....	71

A

A/C function	
Activating/deactivating (MBUX).....	202
Activating/deactivating (operating unit).....	202
ABS	256
Acceleration	
Kickdown.....	237
Access data	
Setting (Bluetooth®).....	446
Accident, emergency call	51, 441
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal	119
Activation	
Toll system.....	410

Active Blind Spot Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	289
Brake application.....	288
Exit warning.....	287
Function.....	287
Active Brake Assist	
Function.....	279
Setting.....	283
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	276
Active Lane Change Assist.....	277
Active Speed Limit Assist.....	270
Function.....	268
Route-based speed adaptation.....	271
Active Emergency Stop Assist	276
Active headlamps	190
Active Lane Change Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	278
Function.....	277
Active Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	292
Function.....	290
Setting the sensitivity.....	292
Active light function	190

Active Parking Assist	
Automatic braking function.....	310
Exiting a parking space.....	308
Function.....	304
Maneuvering brake function.....	311
Parking.....	306
Pausing.....	309
Active Service System PLUS	467
Active Speed Limit Assist	270
Active Steering Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	276
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	276
Active Lane Change Assist.....	277
Function.....	274
Adaptive cruise control	271
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	191
Additives	
Engine oil.....	657
Fuel.....	657
Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings	
Advanced sound system.....	466

Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings		Switching loudness normalization on/off.....	466	Alarm system	139
Advanced sound system.....	466	After-sales service	467	All-wheel drive	238
Adjusting the balance/fader		Air bag		Alternative route	386, 391
Advanced sound system.....	466	Inflating.....	94	Ambient lighting	192
Burmester® surround sound system.....	465	Overview.....	100	AMG adaptive sport suspension system	
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble		PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp.....	89	Suspension.....	292
Burmester® surround sound system.....	464	Warning lamp.....	87	AMG DYNAMIC SELECT	
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass		Air conditioning menu		Setting drive programs.....	229
Burmester® surround sound system.....	464	Air distribution.....	203	AMG Real Performance Sound	223
Adjusting the sound focus		Calling up.....	202	AMG RIDE CONTROL	
Burmester® surround sound system.....	465	Climate control.....	202	Selecting the suspension setting.....	293
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings		Air distribution		AMG steering wheel buttons	
Advanced sound system.....	466	Adjusting.....	203	Setting.....	224
Burmester® surround sound system.....	464	Overview.....	202	AMG steering-wheel buttons	
Advanced sound system		Setting.....	201	Function.....	223
Adjusting the balance/fader.....	466	Air inlet	476	AMG TRACK PACE	
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings.....	466	Air pressure	511	Configuring.....	372
Calling up the sound menu.....	466	Air vents		Drag Race.....	371
Information.....	466	Adjusting.....	204	Function.....	369
		Air/water duct	476	Telemetry display.....	372
		Airflow		Track Race.....	369
		Setting.....	201		

Android Auto			
Connecting a mobile phone (wired).....	431	Mercedes me connect.....	437
Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)....	432	Selecting (MBUX multimedia system).....	440
Ending.....	433	Assistance system	255
Information.....	431	Assistant display	
Sound settings.....	433	Menu (driver display).....	320
Transferred vehicle data.....	433	ASSYST PLUS	
Android smartphone	431	Battery disconnection periods.....	468
Animals	96	Service interval display.....	467
Anti-lock braking system	256	Service requirements.....	467
Anti-theft alarm system	139	ATA	
Anti-theft protection		Deactivating the alarm.....	139
Immobilizer.....	138	Function.....	139
Apple CarPlay® , Smartphone		Interior protection.....	141
Connecting an iPhone® (cable).....	429	Interior protection function.....	140
Connecting an iPhone® (wireless).....	430	Tow-away alarm function.....	140
Ending.....	430	Tow-away protection.....	140
Notes.....	429	ATTENTION ASSIST	
Overview.....	428	Function.....	264
Sound settings.....	430	Setting.....	265
Transferred vehicle data.....	433	Attention assistant	264
Apps , Mercedes me		Augmented reality	
Mercedes me calls.....	434	MBUX route guidance.....	402
		Authorization	
		Setting.....	361
		Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center	75
		Authorized workshop	75
		Automatic car wash	24, 477
		Automatic car wash mode	478
		Automatic climate control	202
		Automatic distance control	268
		Automatic driving lights	188
		Automatic emergency call	441
		Automatic engine start/stop	218
		Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff	
		Function.....	91
		Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat).....	105
		PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp.....	89
		Automatic measures after an accident	94
		Automatic mirror folding function	200
		Automatic seat adjustment	157
		Automatic transmission	
		DIRECT SELECT lever.....	230

Drive programs.....	224, 225
DYNAMIC SELECT button.....	224, 225
Engages neutral.....	231
Engaging drive position.....	234
Engaging reverse gear.....	231
Faulty gear shift.....	234
Kickdown.....	237
Manual gear shifting.....	235, 236
Oil temperature (driver's display)....	321, 322
Selecting park position.....	232
Steering wheel paddle shifters.....	235, 236
Switching gears.....	230
Transmission position display.....	230
Transmission positions.....	230

Autonomous braking	279
---------------------------------	-----

B

Bag hook	174
BAS	256
Basic information	84
Battery (12 V battery)	
Charging.....	44, 499
Notes.....	495

Notes (starting assistance and charging).....	498
Replacing.....	501
Starting assistance.....	44, 499

Battery (48 V)	
Notes.....	496

Battery (starter battery)	
charging, Remote Online.....	209

Belt	
Fastening.....	87
Notes on wearing correctly.....	86
Releasing.....	100

Blind Spot Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	289
Function.....	287

Bluetooth®	
Activating/deactivating.....	362
Connecting a mobile phone.....	8, 418
Information.....	362
Setting up an Internet connection.....	446

Boost pressure, current (driver's display)	
.....	321, 322

Brake Assist	
Active Brake Assist.....	279
Brake Assist System.....	256

Brake Assist System	256
----------------------------------	-----

Brake disks	211
--------------------------	-----

Brake fluid	659
--------------------------	-----

Brake force distribution	261
---------------------------------------	-----

Brake pads	211
-------------------------	-----

Brakepad gauge	476
-----------------------------	-----

Brakes	
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	256
Active Brake Assist.....	279
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	256
Checking the brakepad thickness.....	476
Driving tips.....	212
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	261
Electric parking brake.....	249
Handbrake.....	249
HOLD function.....	262
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	212
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs..	211
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle.....	211

Parking brake.....	249
Post-collision brake.....	94
Braking assistance	
Active Brake Assist.....	279
Brake Assist System.....	256
Breakdown	
Changing a wheel.....	534
Flat tire.....	46, 488
Overview of aids.....	64
Tow-starting.....	505
Towing methods.....	47, 502
Transporting the vehicle.....	504
Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)	70
Burmester® surround sound system	
Adjusting the balance/fader.....	465
Adjusting the sound focus.....	465
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings.....	464
Automatic loudness normalization.....	464
Calls up the sound menu.....	464
Information.....	464
Selecting the sound profile.....	465

C**Call list**

Deleting.....	426
Making a call.....	426
Overview.....	425
Selecting options.....	426

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz.....

435

Calling up a web page.....

448

Calling up the sound menu

Advanced sound system.....	466
----------------------------	-----

Calls, Telephone operation

Accepting.....	422
Activating functions during a call.....	422
Calls with several participants.....	423
Declining.....	422
Ending a call.....	422
Incoming call during an existing call.....	423
Making.....	422
Mercedes me.....	434
Telephone.....	422
Using overhead control panel.....	434
Using the international dialing code.....	423

Calls up the sound menu

Burmester® surround sound system.....	464
---------------------------------------	-----

Camera

360° camera.....	297
Button.....	300
Cleaning.....	481
Function.....	297
Information.....	254
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera).....	300
Rear view camera.....	294
Select view.....	300

Car key.....

118

Car wash

Automatic car wash.....	24, 477
Power washer.....	479
Washing by hand.....	479

Car-to-X-Communication

Display on map.....	402
Overview.....	401
Sending hazard warnings.....	402

Care

Air/water duct.....	476
Automatic car wash.....	24, 477

Camera.....	481	Center console		Basic instructions.....	102
Car parts.....	481	MBUX lower control panel.....	343	Front passenger seat.....	105
Decorative foil.....	480	Central display		Installing ISOFIX.....	110
Display.....	482	Operating.....	342	Rearward-facing.....	107
Exterior lighting.....	481	Central locking system		Risks/dangers.....	103
Head-up display.....	482	Button.....	123	Securing on the rear seat with the	
Headliner.....	482	SmartKey.....	119	seat belt.....	113
Paint.....	480	Change of address.....	70	Securing to the front passenger seat	
Plastic trim.....	482	Change of ownership.....	70	with the seat belt.....	113
Power washer.....	479	Changing a wheel		The most important information in	
Real wood/trim elements.....	482	Preparation.....	534	brief.....	101
Seat belts.....	482	Raising the vehicle.....	534	Top Tether.....	111
Steering wheel.....	482	Charging		Children	
Vehicle interior.....	482	12 V battery.....	44, 499	Avoiding dangers in the vehicle.....	103
Washing by hand.....	479	USB port.....	35, 166, 183	Basic instructions.....	102
Wheels/rims.....	481	Checking the brakepad thickness.....	476	Special seat belt retractor.....	109
Cargo compartment cover		Checking the coolant level.....	474	Chock.....	47, 533
Removing/installing.....	173	Child safety lock		Classic menu display content	
Cargo compartment floor		Rear door.....	114	Selecting.....	316, 318
Opening/closing.....	34, 177	Side windows (rear passenger com-		Clean varnish.....	480
Setting.....	177	partment).....	115	Cleaning	
Cargo tie-down rings.....	35, 174	Child seat		Air/water duct.....	476
Caring for plastic trim.....	482	Adjusting the vehicle seat.....	107	Automatic car wash.....	24, 477
Caring for rims.....	481			Car parts.....	481

Decorative foil.....	480	Coolant and PAG oil filling capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicle).....	662	COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORM- ITY	542
Paint.....	480	Defrosting the windshield.....	201	Cockpit	
Power washer.....	479	Defrosting windows.....	203	Instrument panel.....	54
Real wood/trim elements.....	482	Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil.....	662	Coffee cup symbol	264
Sensors.....	481	Notes.....	201	Collision detection (parked vehicle)	
Vehicle interior.....	482	Overview of systems.....	201	Setting.....	252
Washing by hand.....	479	Refrigerant.....	661	Combination switch	
Cleaning carpets	482	Resetting the climate control settings.....	49	Lights.....	188
Cleaning seat covers	482	Residual heat.....	204	Windshield wipers.....	193
Climate control , Air conditioning system, Blower, Cooling		Setting (MBUX multimedia system).....	202	Comfort	
Activating/deactivating.....	201	Setting the air distribution.....	201	Information.....	17
Activating/deactivating the A/C func- tion (control panel).....	202	Setting the airflow.....	201	Communication module	
Activating/deactivating the A/C func- tion (MBUX).....	202	Setting the vehicle interior tempera- ture.....	201	Disconnecting automatically from the Internet.....	445
Activating/deactivating the synchro- nization function (control panel).....	203	Switching air-recirculation mode on/off.....	203	Setting up an Internet connection.....	444
Air distribution settings.....	202	Switching the rear window heater on/off.....	201	Commuter route	386, 392
Air vents (front).....	204	Synchronization function.....	203	Compass	407
Air vents (rear passenger compart- ment).....	204	Ventilation with comfort opening.....	133	Components relevant to radio regulation	
Automatic control.....	202	Climate control settings		Declaration of conformity.....	73
Calling up the air conditioning menu.....	202	Resetting.....	49	Connecting the parcel net	175
		Clothes hook	175		

Connection status

Displaying.....	447
Overview.....	447

Contacts, Address book, Phone book

Calling up.....	424
Deleting.....	425
Importing.....	425
Importing (overview).....	424
Information.....	424
Making a call.....	425
Name format.....	424
Note about suggestions.....	422
Options.....	425
Selecting options for suggestions.....	422
Storing.....	425

Control element (MBUX multimedia system)

Setting acoustic feedback.....	342
--------------------------------	-----

Control elements:..... 68**Convenience closing feature**..... 134**Convenience opening**..... 133**Coolant**

Capacity.....	660
---------------	-----

Filling capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	660
Notes.....	659

Copyright

License.....	83
--------------	----

Copyrights

Trademarks.....	83
-----------------	----

Correct use..... 75**Cover**..... 135**Cross traffic (warning)**..... 311**Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning**..... 311**Crosswind Assist**..... 260**Cruise control**

Activating/deactivating.....	266
Calling up a speed.....	266
Function.....	266
Requirements:.....	266
Setting a speed.....	266
Storing a speed.....	266

Cup holder

Rear passenger compartment.....	180
---------------------------------	-----

Customer Assistance Center (CAC)..... 77**Customer Relations Department**..... 77**D****Damage**

Limited protection.....	96
-------------------------	----

Dashcam

Configuring settings.....	415
Selecting a USB device.....	414
Starting/stopping a video recording.....	415

Data processing in the vehicle..... 78**Data protection**

Granting authorization.....	361
-----------------------------	-----

Data protection rights..... 81**Data storage**

Data protection rights.....	81
Electronic control units.....	78
Event Data Recorder.....	82
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect.....	81
Online services.....	81

Deactivating the alarm..... 139**Dealership**..... 75

- Declaration of conformity**
 - Components relevant to radio regulation.. 73
- Decorative foil**..... 480
- Definitions**
 - Tires and loading..... 527
- Deployed components**
 - Limited protection..... 96
- Deployment situations**..... 94
- Destination**
 - Editing a suggestion..... 398
 - Editing intermediate destinations..... 390
 - Editing the previous destinations..... 398
 - Saving as a favorite..... 398
- Destination entry**
 - Accepting a destination suggestion..... 381
 - Entering a 3 word address..... 383
 - Entering an intermediate destination..... 390
 - Entering geo-coordinates..... 383
 - Selecting a contact..... 383
 - Selecting a received destination..... 385
 - Selecting from favorites..... 384
 - Selecting from the map..... 384
 - Selecting previous destinations..... 381
- Destination entry (multimedia system)**
 - Notes..... 379
 - Selecting a POI..... 382
- Detecting inattentiveness**..... 264
- Diagnostics connection**..... 74
- Digital Operator's Manual**..... 66
- Dinghy towing**
 - Pulling/towing..... 312
- Direct commands**
 - Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant..... 338
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - Automatic transmission..... 230
 - Engages neutral..... 231
 - Engaging drive position..... 234
 - Engaging park position automatically..... 232
 - Engaging reverse gear..... 231
 - Function..... 230
 - Gearshift recommendation..... 237
 - Manual gearshifting..... 235, 236
 - Selecting park position..... 232
- Display**
 - Care..... 482
- Display (driver's display)**
 - Overview of displays..... 327, 328
- Display (MBUX multimedia system)**
 - Settings..... 360
- Display message**
 - Calling up on driver display..... 665
 - Notes..... 665
- Display messages**
 -  --- mph..... 713
 -  --- mph..... 710
 -  2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked.... 692
 -  2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked.. 692
 -  3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked.... 692
 -  3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked... 693
 -  12 V On-board Electrical Sys-tem Service Required..... 722
 -  48 V Battery See Operator's Manual..... 724
 -  Active Headlamps Inoperative..... 676
 -  Add Washer Fluid..... 693

 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!..... 710	 Check Left Cornering Light..... 680	 Do Not Exceed 25 mph..... 712
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative..... 676	 Check Left Daytime Running Light..... 680	 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle..... 673
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible.. 724	 Check Left High Beam..... 679	 Don't Forget Your Key..... 675
 Brake Light Left..... 683	 Check Left Low Beam..... 679	 Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative... 677
 Brake Light Right..... 683	 Check Rear Left Sidemarker Light..... 685	 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured..... 732
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 720	 Check Rear Right Sidemarker Light..... 686	 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level..... 731
 Center Brake Light..... 683	 Check Right Cornering Light..... 680	 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 731
 Check Brake Fluid Level..... 705	 Check Right Daytime Running Light..... 680	 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 732
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual..... 694	 Check Right High Beam..... 679	 Front Left Malfunction Service Required..... 666
 Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)..... 731	 Check Right Low Beam..... 679	 Front Right Malfunction Service Required..... 667
 Check Front Left Sidemarker Light..... 685	 Check Tires..... 726	 Fuel Filler Cap Open..... 696
 Check Front Right Sidemarker Light..... 685	 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle... 695	 Fuel Reserve..... 695
	 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 706	 Initializing Key Please Wait..... 675
	 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)..... 707	

 Initiating Emergency Stop.....	717	 Malfunction See Operator's		 Restraint System Malfunction	
 Inoperative See Operator's		Manual.....	676	Service Required.....	666
Manual (ABS and ESP®).....	707	 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.....	712	 Reversing Light.....	684
 Inoperative See Operator's		 Obtain a New Key.....	673	 Right Fog Lamp.....	681
Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®).....	709	 Off.....	713	 Right Window Airbag Malfunc-	
 Inoperative See Operator's		 Off.....	709	tion Service Required.....	670
Manual (ESP®).....	708	 Parking Brake See Operator's		 Second Row of Seats, Left Mal-	
 Inoperative.....	722	Manual.....	701	function Service Required.....	667
 Inoperative.....	712	 Parking Light Front Left.....	678	 Second Row of Seats, Right	
 Key Not Detected (red display		 Parking Light Front Right.....	678	Malfunction Service Required.....	668
message).....	674	 Parking Lock Inoperative Apply		 Steering Malfunction Increased	
 Key Not Detected (white display		Parking Brake.....	699	Physical Effort See Operator's Manual....	689
message).....	674	 Please Correct Tire Pressure.....	727	 Steering Malfunction See Oper-	
 Left Fog Lamp.....	681	 Please Wait Charging 48 V Bat-		erator's Manual.....	690
 Left Window Airbag Malfunc-		tery.....	724	 Steering Malfunction Stop	
tion Service Required.....	670	 Rear Fog Light.....	684	Immediately See Operator's Manual.....	689
 License Plate Light.....	685	 Reduce Speed.....	729	 Stop Vehicle See Operator's	
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50		 Release Parking Brake.....	704	Manual.....	722
mph.....	711	 Replace Key Battery.....	673	 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12	
				V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle.....	723

 Suspended.....	713	 Turn Signal Indicator, Front		Active Distance Assist Currently	
 Switch Off Lights.....	677	Right.....	682	Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	713
 Switch On Headlights.....	677	 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror..	682	Active Distance Assist Inoperative.....	714
 Switch on vehicle to charge the		 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left.....	681	Active Distance Assist Now Available.....	714
12 V battery.....	723	 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right...	682	Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently	
 Switch on Vehicle to Release		 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mir-		Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	718
the Parking Brake.....	704	ror.....	683	Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative...	718
 Tail Light Left.....	684	 Turn Steering Wheel Before		Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited	
 Tail Light Right.....	684	Starting Vehicle.....	690	Range of Functions See Operator's	
 Temporarily Unavailable Sen-		 Warning Tire Malfunction.....	727	Manual.....	719
sors Dirty.....	719	 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing.....	726	Active Parking Assist and	
 Third Row of Seats, Left Mal-		4matic Currently Unavailable.....	693	PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Opera-	
function Service Required.....	669	4matic Inoperative.....	693	tor's Manual.....	721
 Third Row of Seats, Right Mal-		Active Blind Spot Assist Currently		Active Steering Assist Currently	
function Service Required.....	669	Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	717	Unavailable Due to Multiple Emer-	
 Tires Overheated.....	728	Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative.....	718	gency Stops.....	716
 Transmission Oil Overheated		Active Brake Assist Functions Cur-		Active Steering Assist Currently	
Drive with Caution.....	699	rently Limited See Operator's Manual.....	714	Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	716
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left....	681	Active Brake Assist Functions Limited		Active Steering Assist Inoperative.....	716
		See Operator's Manual.....	715		

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	677	Depress Brake to Shift to D or R.....	697	RACE START Canceled.....	712
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative....	678	Depress Brake to Shift to R.....	697	Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual.....	686
AMG Ride Control Function Limited See Operator's Manual.....	711	Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual.....	670	Reversing Not Possible Service Required.....	698
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message).....	700	Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual.....	671	Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking.....	697
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message).....	700	Hazard Warning Light Malfunction.....	678	Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected.....	697
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	717	Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual.....	688	Run Flat Indicator Inoperative.....	730
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative.....	717	Head-up Display Inoperative.....	688	Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park.....	697
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual.....	705	Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required.....	686	Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position.....	698
Check Tire and Tire Pressure.....	729	Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative.....	672	Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary.....	696
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator.....	730	PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual.....	721	Starting Possible Again.....	725
Cruise Control Inoperative.....	710	Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual.....	675	Teaching in Transmission Complete.....	699
Cruise Control Off.....	710	PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual.....	721		
Depress Brake to Shift from P.....	696				

Teaching in Transmission Operate Selector Lever Apply Brake for XX s Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away.....	699	Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes.....	687	Drinking and driving.....	212
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable.....	725	Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins.....	688	Drive Away Assist.....	310
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative.....	725	Windshield Wiper Malfunction.....	693	Drive position.....	234
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing.....	726	Displaying road names/house numbers.....	403	Drive program display.....	226, 227
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle.....	696	Distance control.....	268	Drive programs	
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Sec- onds or Press 3 Times.....	694	Distance warning.....	279	AMG DYNAMIC SELECT.....	229
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavaila- ble See Operator's Manual.....	710	DISTRONIC.....	268	Selecting.....	226, 227
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative.....	710	Door		Driver display	
Transmission Malfunction.....	698	Child safety lock (rear door).....	114	Service menu.....	320
Transmission Malfunction Service Required.....	700	Emergency key.....	125	Track Pace menu.....	323
Transmission Malfunction Stop.....	698	Opening (from the inside).....	122	Driver's display, Instrument cluster	
		Unlocking (inside).....	122	48 V on-board electrical system.....	327
		Door operating unit		Assistant display.....	320
		Function seat.....	62	Classic menu.....	316, 318
		DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN).....	523	Head-up display.....	325
		Downhill Speed Regulation.....	273	Instrument cluster.....	58
		Drag Race.....	371	Menus.....	314
				Navigation menu.....	324
				Notes.....	313
				Off-road menu.....	324
				Operating.....	313
				Service due date.....	467
				Status displays.....	327, 328
				Supersport menu.....	322

Understated menu.....	316, 318	HOLD function.....	262	Configuring drive program I.....	227
Warning/indicator lamps.....	733	Off-road ABS.....	256	Displaying engine data.....	228
Driver's seat		Overview.....	255	Displaying vehicle data.....	228
Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	145	Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	254	Drive program display.....	226, 227
Adjusting (without seat comfort).....	143	STEER CONTROL.....	262	Drive programs.....	224, 225
Adjusting electrically.....	148	Traffic Sign Assist.....	284	Function.....	224, 225
Easy entry and exit feature.....	160	Your responsibility.....	254	Selecting the drive program.....	226, 227
Seat heating.....	158	Driving system	255		
Driving off-road	216	Driving tips		E	
Driving safety system		Drinking and driving.....	212	E-mails	336
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	256	General driving tips.....	212	E10	655, 656
Active Brake Assist.....	279	Notes on breaking in a new vehicle.....	211	Easy entry feature	
Active Lane Change Assist.....	277	Off-road driving.....	216	Adjusting.....	161
Active Steering Assist.....	274	Drowsiness detection	264	Easy exit feature	
ATTENTION ASSIST.....	264	DSR		Adjusting.....	161
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	256	Activating/deactivating.....	273	EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution	261
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist.....	287	Changing the target speed.....	273	ECO Assist	
Cameras.....	254	Function.....	273	48 V on-board electrical system.....	221
Cruise control.....	266	Notes.....	273	ECO display	220
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	261	Duplicate key	122	ECO start/stop button	
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).....	257, 258	Dynamic handling control system	257	Automatic engine start/stop.....	219, 220
Hill Start Assist.....	263	DYNAMIC SELECT		ECO start/stop function	
		Calling up the fuel consumption indicator.....	228	Automatic engine start.....	218

- Automatic engine stop..... 218
- Conditions (automatic engine stop/
start)..... 50
- Function..... 218
- Switching off/on..... 219, 220
- Electric parking brake**
 - Applying automatically..... 249
 - Emergency braking..... 251
 - Manually applying/releasing..... 250
 - Releasing automatically..... 250
- Electrical fuses**..... 45, 506
- Electronic Stability Program**..... 257, 258
- Emergency**
 - Emergency guide..... 52
 - Fire extinguisher..... 41, 487
 - First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 28, 43, 487
 - Overview of aids..... 64
 - Reflective safety vest..... 27, 42, 486
 - Warning triangle..... 487
- Emergency braking**
 - Active Brake Assist..... 279
 - Brake Assist System..... 256
 - Carrying out..... 251
 - Electric parking brake/handbrake..... 249
- Emergency key**
 - Door..... 125
 - Tailgate..... 131
- Emergency operation mode**
 - Starting the vehicle..... 208
- Emergency spare wheel**
 - Inflating..... 540
- Emergency stop assistant**..... 276
- Emergency Tensioning Devices**
 - Inflating..... 94
- ENERGIZING Coach**
 - Calling up..... 378
 - Function..... 377
- ENERGIZING COMFORT**
 - Overview of programs..... 375
 - Starting the program..... 376
- Engine**
 - Emergency operation mode..... 208
 - Emergency start..... 505
 - Engine number..... 652
 - Jump-starting..... 498
 - Parking (start/stop button)..... 241
- Engine data**
 - Displaying..... 228
 - DYNAMIC SELECT..... 228
- Engine number**..... 652
- Engine oil, Oil**
 - Additives..... 657
 - Capacity..... 658
 - Capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)..... 658
 - Checking the oil level using the driver
display..... 24, 471
 - MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval..... 658
 - MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
(Mercedes-AMG vehicles)..... 658
 - Quality..... 658
 - Quality (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)..... 658
 - Refilling..... 472
 - Temperature (driver's display)..... 321, 322
- Engine oil temperature (driver's display)**
 - 321, 322
- Engine operating temperature**
 - Warning lamp..... 212
- Engine output**..... 212
- Engine output, current (driver's display)**
 - 321, 322

Engine sound	223	PARKTRONIC	300	First aid	
Engine torque	212	Exterior lighting		First-aid kit (soft sided).....	28, 43, 487
Entering characters		Care.....	481	First-aid kit (soft sided)	28, 43, 487
Function/notes.....	357	Exterior mirrors		Fitting accessories	
Handwriting recognition.....	360	Parking position.....	199	Limited protection.....	96
On the touchscreen.....	358			Flat tire	
Selecting the writing speed.....	360	F		Changing a wheel.....	534
Setting the keyboard language.....	360	Factory settings		MOExtended.....	489
Environmentally friendly driving	67	MBUX reset function.....	368	Notes.....	46, 488
ESC, Electronic Stability Control	257	Favorites		TIREFIT kit.....	490
ESP®		Adding a destination.....	384	Flat towing	
Activating/deactivating.....	260, 261	Calling up.....	353	Pulling/towing.....	312
Crosswind Assist.....	260	Deleting.....	354	Floor mats	185
ESP® SPORT.....	258	Home address.....	384	Fog lamp	188
Function.....	257, 258	Moving.....	354	Foil covering	
Setting (steering-wheel button).....	260	Renaming.....	353	On camera/sensors.....	254
Event Data Recorder	82	Work address.....	384	Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	254
Exit warning		Favourites		Free software	83
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot		Overview.....	353	Frequencies	
Assist.....	287	Fingerprint sensor		Mobile phone.....	543
Exiting a parking space		MBUX multimedia system.....	343	Two-way radio.....	543
Active Parking Assist.....	304	Fire extinguisher	41, 487	Front air bag	
Drive Away Assist.....	310			Inflating.....	94

Front headlamps	187
Front passenger air bag	
Disabling/enabling.....	90
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF	
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat).....	105
Front passenger seat	
Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	145
Adjusting (without seat comfort).....	143
Adjusting electrically.....	148
Fuel	
Additives.....	657
E10.....	655, 656
Fuel reserve (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)...	657
Gasoline.....	655, 656
Gasoline quality.....	656
Quality (gasoline).....	655
Refilling.....	19, 239
Reserve.....	657
Sulfur content.....	655, 656
Tank capacity.....	657
Tank content (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	657

Fuel consumption indicator	228
Fuel reserve	657
Function in the event of an accident	95
Function seat	62
Fuses	
Cargo compartment.....	509
Engine compartment.....	506
Front passenger footwell.....	508
Fuse assignment diagram.....	45, 506
Notes.....	45, 506

G

G-meter, Accelerometer	321, 322
Garage door opener	
Clearing the memory.....	248
Opening/closing a door.....	247
Problem.....	246
Garage door openers	
Programming buttons.....	243
Synchronizing the rolling code.....	245
Gasoline	655, 656
Gearshift	
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	230

Manual.....	235, 236
General driving tips	212
Genuine parts	67
Glide mode	237, 238
Global search	
Function.....	356
Overview.....	356
Glove box	
Locking/unlocking.....	36, 167
Grab handles	142

H

Handbrake	249
Handling characteristics	
Unusual.....	510
HANDS-FREE ACCESS	130
hands-free system	416
Handwriting recognition	360
Hazard warning lights	41, 189
Hazard warnings	
Car-to-X-Communication.....	402

- Head restraint**
 - Adjusting (rear passenger compartment)..... 155
 - Adjusting manually (front)..... 154
 - Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment)..... 156
- Head-up display**
 - Care..... 482
 - Function..... 325
 - Memory function..... 162
 - Operating..... 326
 - Switching on/off..... 327
- Headlamp flashing**..... 188
- Headlamps**..... 187
- Heating**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 201
 - Seat..... 158
- Help call**
 - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system..... 51, 441
- High beam**..... 188
- Hill descent control**..... 273
- Hill Start Assist**..... 263
- HOLD function**
 - Function..... 262
 - Switching on/off..... 262
- Home screen**
 - Central display..... 341
- Hood**
 - Opening/closing..... 469
- I**
- Identification plate**
 - Engine..... 652
 - Refrigerant..... 661
 - Vehicle..... 652
- Immobilizer**..... 138
- Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants**
 - Limited protection..... 96
- Indicator/warning lamps**
 - Driver's display..... 733
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 89
- Individual drive program**
 - Configuring..... 227
- Inside rearview mirror**..... 198
- Installing**
 - Snow chains..... 37, 511
 - Tires/wheels..... 537
- Instrument panel**
 - Cockpit..... 54
- Interior lighting**
 - Adjusting..... 192
 - Ambient lighting..... 192
 - MBUX reading light..... 348
 - Switch-off delay time..... 193
- Interior protection**..... 141
- Intermediate destination**
 - Editing..... 390
 - Starting the automatic service station search..... 392
- Internet**
 - Calling up a web page..... 448
 - Calling up the web browser settings..... 449
 - Calling up web browser options..... 449
 - Deleting a bookmark..... 449
 - Deleting browser data..... 449
 - Managing bookmarks..... 449
 - Mercedes me connect..... 437
 - Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot..... 363

- Smartphone integration..... 17
- Web browser..... 448
- Web browser in the background..... 450
- Internet connection**
 - Canceling permission (mobile phone)..... 447
 - Disconnecting automatically (communication module)..... 445
 - Displaying the connection status..... 447
 - Establishing..... 447
 - Information..... 443
 - Overview of connection status..... 447
 - Restrictions..... 443
 - Setting access data (Bluetooth®)..... 446
 - Setting up (communication module)..... 444
 - Setting up (Wi-Fi)..... 445
 - Setup (Bluetooth®)..... 446
- iPhone®**
 - Smartphone integration..... 428
- ISOFIX child seat anchor**
 - Installing..... 110
- J**
- Jack**
 - Storage location..... 47, 533
- Jump-start connection..... 44, 499**
- K**
- Key**
 - Problem..... 122
 - Replacement key..... 122
- KEYLESS-GO**
 - Deactivating..... 51, 119
 - Locking/unlocking the vehicle..... 123
 - Problem..... 124
 - Unlocking setting..... 119
- Kickdown..... 237**
- Knee bag..... 100**
- L**
- Lane Change Assistant..... 277**
- Lane Keeping Assist..... 290**
- Lane recognition**
 - Active Lane Change Assist..... 277
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 290
- Language**
 - Notes..... 364
 - Setting..... 364
- License plate (front)..... 73**
- License plate assembly (front)..... 73**
- Light switch..... 187**
- Lighting**
 - Interior lighting..... 192
- Lights**
 - Active headlamps..... 190
 - Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 190
 - Automatic driving lights..... 188
 - Combination switch..... 188
 - Hazard warning lights..... 41, 189
 - High beam..... 188
 - Interior lighting..... 192
 - Locator lighting..... 192
 - Reading lamp..... 192
 - Rear fog light..... 188
 - Responsibility for lighting systems..... 187
 - Switch-off delay time..... 192
 - Turn signals..... 188
- Limited Warranty..... 78**
- Live Traffic Information**
 - Displaying the traffic map..... 399
 - Displaying traffic incidents..... 400
 - Information of the service provider..... 399

Selecting additional information.....	405	Selecting settings.....	348	Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT	
Selecting POI symbols.....	404	Using the favorites pose.....	347	program.....	376
Setting the map scale.....	404			Switching the sound on/off.....	357
Setting the map scale automatically.....	408	MBUX multimedia system		Touchscreen.....	342
Updating.....	28, 407	Activating/deactivating DSR.....	273	MBUX reading light.....	348
Map functions.....	404	Activating/deactivating standby mode...	254	MBUX search light.....	348
Massage programs.....	157	Authorization.....	361	MBUX Voice Assistant	
Maximum full-stop braking.....	256	Display settings.....	360	E-mails.....	336
Maximum load rating.....	524	Drive programs.....	227	Function.....	330
Maximum permissible load		ENERGIZING COMFORT program		Language setting.....	331
Calculation example.....	519	(overview).....	375	Media voice commands.....	336
Determining.....	519	ENERGIZING seat kinetics.....	374	Online voice commands.....	337
Maximum tire pressure.....	524	Factory setting.....	368	Online voice control.....	333
MBUX		Fingerprint sensor.....	343	Operable functions.....	331
Dashcam.....	414	Global search.....	356	Operating safety.....	330
MBUX Interior Assistant		Home screen.....	341	Setting.....	331
Favorites.....	347	Language settings.....	330	Speech quality.....	332
Lasers and laser classification.....	344	MBUX Interior Assistant.....	344	Voice commands.....	333
Operating functions by proximity of		Mercedes me & Apps.....	18, 439	Voice prompting.....	330
your hand.....	346	Overview.....	339		
Overview.....	344	Set collision detection.....	252	Mechanical key	
Reading light.....	348	Setting keyboard and handwriting rec-		Inserting/removing.....	120
Search light.....	348	ognition.....	360	Media	
		Setting route-based speed adaptation....	272	General information.....	16
		Standby mode function.....	253		

Media mode

Adding a favorite song.....	455
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment.....	454
Connecting USB devices.....	454
Controlling media playback.....	455
Copyright and trademarks.....	452
Notes about the search function in categories.....	455
Overview of the media menu.....	454
Playing back similar music tracks.....	455
Removing a favorite song.....	455
Starting a search in categories.....	456
Starting media playback.....	455
Supported formats and data storage media.....	452
Surprise mix.....	455
Using the keyword search.....	456

Medical aids	76
---------------------------	----

Memory function

Head-up display.....	162
Outside mirrors.....	162
Seat.....	162

Menus (driver display)

Service.....	320
--------------	-----

Track Pace.....	323
-----------------	-----

Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons

Assistant display.....	320
Classic menu.....	316, 318
Navigation.....	324
Notes.....	314
Off-road.....	324
Operating.....	315
Sport.....	321, 322
Supersport.....	322
Understated menu.....	316, 318

Mercedes me App

Activating on-demand features.....	69
Calling up services.....	440
Calling up your user account.....	439
Unlinking the user account.....	440

Mercedes me Apps	18, 439
-------------------------------	---------

Mercedes me calls

Arranging a service appointment.....	436
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection.....	435
Calls via the overhead control panel.....	434

Information.....	434
Mercedes-Benz customer center.....	435
Transferred data.....	436

Mercedes me connect

Accident/Breakdown Management.....	438
Information.....	437
Transferred data.....	439

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system,**Emergency call**

Automatic emergency call.....	441
Data transfer.....	443
Information.....	440
Manual emergency call.....	442
Overview.....	51, 441

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	67
---	----

Message memory	665
-----------------------------	-----

Messages, Short messages

Calling a message sender.....	427
Deleting.....	428
Dictating.....	427
Forwarding.....	427
MBUX voice commands.....	336
Overview.....	426
Read-aloud function.....	427

- Reading..... 427
 Replying..... 427
 Sending..... 427
 Setting the displayed text messages..... 426
 Using a phone number or URL..... 428
- Mirrors**
 Mirror folding function..... 200
 Outside mirrors..... 196
 Rearview mirror..... 198
- Mobile phone**
 Canceling permission for Internet connection..... 447
 Frequencies..... 543
 Maximum transmission output..... 543
 Notes on wireless charging..... 183
 Smartphone integration..... 17
 Telephone..... 17
- Model series**..... 652
- Modification**
 Limited protection..... 96
- MOExtended tires**, Run-flat tires..... 489
- Music online**
 Adding providers..... 456
 Calling up..... 457
- Calling up the settings..... 457
 Requirements..... 456
 Search function..... 457
- N**
- Navigation**
 Activating..... 378
 Destination entry..... 29, 380
 Information..... 14
 MBUX voice commands..... 334
 Menu (driver display)..... 324
 Overview..... 379
 Updating the map data..... 28, 407
- Navigation announcements**
 Activating/deactivating..... 396
 Repeating..... 397
 Switching audio fadeout on/off..... 397
 To adjust the volume..... 397
- Near Field Communication (NFC)**
 Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system..... 420
 Information..... 362
 Switching mobile phones..... 420
 Using a mobile phone..... 420
- Near-field communication**
 Activating/deactivating..... 362
- Neutral**..... 231
- NFC**..... 362
- Non-operational time**
 Activating/deactivating standby mode... 254
- Notes on breaking in a new vehicle**..... 211
- Notifications Center**
 Calling up a notification..... 355
 Editing a notification..... 355
 Message types..... 354
 Overview..... 354
 Selecting actions..... 355
- O**
- Objects in the vehicle interior**
 Limited protection..... 96
- Occupant presence reminder**
 Activating/deactivating..... 117
 Function..... 116
- Occupant safety**
 Air bag..... 100
 Basic information..... 84

Child seat.....	102	Opening the tailgate using your foot		Setting.....	196
Information on the child restraint system.....	91	HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	130	Warning lamp.....	287
Information on the correct seat position...	85	Opening/closing a door.....	247	Overhead control panel.....	60
Occupant presence reminder.....	116	Opening/closing a garage door.....	247		
Pets in the vehicle.....	96	Operating fluids		P	
PRE-SAFE®.....	92	Additives.....	657	Paddle shifters	
Off-road.....	324	Brake fluid.....	659	Steering wheel paddle shifters.....	235, 236
Off-road ABS.....	256	coolant.....	659	Paint code.....	652
Off-road driving.....	216	Engine oil.....	657	Panic alarm, Alarm	
Off-road menu		Fuel (gasoline).....	655	Activating/deactivating.....	119
Overview.....	374	Gasoline.....	656	Park position	
Setting.....	374	Notes.....	653	DIRECT SELECT lever.....	230
On-board diagnostics interface.....	74	Refrigerant (air conditioning system).....	661	Parking	
On-board electronics		Windshield washer fluid.....	38, 660	Active Parking Assist.....	304
Two-way radios.....	542	Operating safety		PARKTRONIC.....	300
On-demand feature.....	69	48 V on-board electrical system.....	71	Parking Assist	
Online services.....	81	Operator's Manual digital.....	66	Active Parking Assist.....	304
Open Source Software.....	83	Outside mirrors		PARKTRONIC.....	300
Opening angle		Automatic anti-glare mode.....	198	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	
Limiting (tailgate).....	131	Automatic mirror folding function.....	200	Activating/deactivating.....	303
		Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist.....	287	Adjusting warning tones.....	304
		Folding in/out.....	196	Function.....	300
		Memory function.....	162		

Parking assistance systems

Active Parking Assist.....	304
Drive Away Assist.....	310
Maneuvering brake function.....	311
PARKTRONIC.....	300

Parking brake.....	249
---------------------------	------------

Parking for an extended period.....	253
--	------------

Parking lamps.....	187
---------------------------	------------

Parking lights.....	187
----------------------------	------------

Parking option

Displaying on the map.....	413
Selecting.....	412

Parking position

Exterior mirrors.....	199
Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button.....	49
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear.....	199

Parking service

Displaying a parking option on the map..	413
Selecting parking options.....	412

Parking space

Finding.....	412
--------------	-----

PARKTRONIC.....	300
------------------------	------------

PASSENGER AIR BAG

Status display, front passenger air bag.....	89
--	----

Payload

Calculation example.....	519
Determining the maximum.....	519

Permitted towing methods

Overview.....	501
---------------	-----

Pets in the vehicle.....	96
---------------------------------	-----------

PIN protection

System PIN protection.....	364
----------------------------	-----

POI

Selecting.....	382
----------------	-----

POI symbols

Selecting.....	404
----------------	-----

Post-collision brake.....	94
----------------------------------	-----------

Power supply

Start/stop button.....	206
Switching on (start/stop button).....	206

Power washer.....	479
--------------------------	------------

PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection

Function.....	92
PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	92
Reverting measures.....	93

PRE-SAFE® PLUS

Backing up measures.....	93
Function.....	93

Preventative occupant protection system

.....	92, 93
-------	--------

Previous destinations

Selecting.....	381
----------------	-----

Programs.....	224, 225
----------------------	-----------------

Protection

Limited.....	96
--------------	----

Protection against collision

Maneuvering brake function.....	311
---------------------------------	-----

Protection of the environment

Driving style.....	67
--------------------	----

Pulling away

Hill Start Assist.....	263
Start-off assist.....	263

Q	
QR code rescue card.....	43, 78
Qualified specialist workshop.....	75
R	
RACE START	
Activating.....	294
Activation conditions.....	294
Information.....	293
Racetrack mode	
AMG steering-wheel buttons.....	223
Radar and ultrasonic sensors	254
Radio	
Activating.....	457
Activating/deactivating radio text.....	459
Calling up the station list.....	459
Deleting stations.....	459
Direct frequency entry.....	31, 459
Displaying emergency messages.....	459
Displaying emergency warnings.....	459
Displaying radio text.....	459
Editing station presets.....	459
Managing favorites.....	459
Menu.....	16
Moving stations.....	459
Overview.....	458
Setting a channel.....	458
Setting the frequency band.....	458
Showing/hiding lyrics.....	459
Station search.....	31, 459
Station suggestion.....	459
Storing radio stations.....	459
Voice commands (Voice Control System).....	334
Radio (multimedia system)	
Switching the HD Radio function on/off.....	458
Radio regulations	
Regulatory radio identification.....	544
Rain closing function	
Sliding sunroof.....	137
Rain sensor	
Sliding sunroof.....	137
Windshield wipers.....	193
Reading lamp	
Interior lighting.....	192

Rear door (child safety lock)	
Securing.....	114
Rear fog light	188
Rear passenger compartment seat	
Adjusting the backrest angle.....	172
Rear passenger compartment seat belt	
Status display.....	88
Rear seat	
Adjusting the backrest.....	152
Rear view camera	
360° Camera.....	294
Function.....	294
Opening the camera cover.....	300
Rear window heater	201
Rear window wiper	
Activating/deactivating.....	194
Automatically active.....	49
Replacing wiper blade.....	195
Rearview mirror	
Automatic anti-glare mode.....	198
Rearward-facing child seat	
Information.....	107
Reflective safety vest	27, 42, 486

Refrigerant	661	Restraint system		Roof load display	
Refueling		Basic information.....	84	Information.....	226
Fuel.....	19, 239	Basic instructions for children.....	102	Roof luggage rack	
Refueling the vehicle.....	19, 239	Deployment situations.....	94	Loading.....	31, 178
Registration		Functionality.....	87	Securing.....	31, 178
Toll system.....	410	Information on function.....	95	Route	
Regulatory radio information		Information on the correct seat position..	85	Accepting a detour recommendation.....	387
Specific absorption rate.....	650	Limited protection.....	96	Alternative route.....	386, 391
Remote Online		Malfunction.....	87	Calculating.....	386
Charging the starter battery.....	209	Protection.....	85	Calculating alternative routes.....	387
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior.....	209	Self-test.....	87	Commuter route.....	386, 392
Starting the vehicle.....	210	Warning lamp.....	87	Displaying destination information.....	389
Replacement key	122	Reverse gear		Displaying the route list.....	390
Reporting safety defects	77	DIRECT SELECT lever.....	230	Editing a stored route.....	392
Reserve		Reversing camera		Navigation.....	379
Fuel.....	657	Care.....	481	Planning.....	390
Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	657	Roadside Assistance (breakdown)	70	Recording.....	393
Resetting		Rocking free	235	Saving a recorded route.....	393
MBUX reset function.....	368	Roll away protection	262	Selecting a type.....	387
Residual heat	204	Roller sunblind		Selecting notifications.....	388
Responsibility		Sliding sunroof.....	135	Selecting options.....	388
Driving safety systems.....	254	Rollover crash	75	Starting a saved route.....	392
				Starting the automatic service station search.....	392

Route guidance

Canceling.....	397
Changing direction.....	394
Destination reached.....	396
Freeway information.....	396
Lane recommendations.....	395
Notes.....	393
Off-road.....	397

Route guidance with augmented reality

Activating.....	403
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view.....	286
Displaying road names/house num- bers.....	403
Overview.....	402

Route-based speed adaptation

Function.....	271
Setting.....	272

Run-flat characteristics..... 489**S****Safety system..... 255****Satellite map..... 408****Satellite radio**

Activating/deactivating TuneStart.....	463
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites.....	462
Deleting a channel.....	461
Displaying service information.....	463
Information.....	460
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart.....	462
Logging in.....	460
Moving a channel.....	461
Music and sport alerts function.....	462
Overview.....	461
Restrictions.....	460
Selecting a category.....	461
Selecting a channel.....	461
Setting music and sport alerts.....	462
Setting the parental control.....	461
Storing a channel.....	461
Switching on.....	461

Saving a destination suggestion as a**favorite..... 398****Seat**

Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	145
Adjusting (without seat comfort).....	143

Adjusting backrests (rear passenger compartment).....	152
Adjusting electrically.....	148
Adjusting manually (rear passenger compartment).....	151
Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear passenger compartment).....	172
Automatic adjustment.....	157
Correct driver's seat position.....	142
ENERGIZING seat kinetics.....	374
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment).....	33, 170
Locking the backrest (rear passenger compartment).....	171
Lumbar support.....	150
Memory function.....	162
Resetting settings (massage programs).. Settings.....	157 62
Side impact air bag.....	100

Seat belt

Automatic tightening.....	93
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display.....	88
Warning lamp.....	88

- Seat belt adjustment**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 93
 - Function..... 93
- Seat belt warning**..... 88
- Seat belts**
 - Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment..... 93
 - Care..... 482
 - Fastening..... 87
 - Notes on wearing correctly..... 86
 - Releasing..... 100
- Seat heating**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 158
- Seat height**..... 148
- Seat kinetics**
 - Setting..... 374
- Seat ventilation**..... 152, 158
- Seats, Back seat, Through-loading feature**
 - Folding the backrest forwards (rear passenger compartment)..... 32, 168
- Second telephone**
 - Connecting..... 418
- Selecting a gear**..... 235, 236
- Selecting a sound characteristic (steering-wheel button)**..... 223
- Selecting the sound profile**
 - Burmester® surround sound system..... 465
- Selector lever**..... 230
- Self-test**
 - Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff..... 89
 - Restraint system..... 87
- Sensors**
 - Cleaning..... 481
- Service**
 - Menu (driver display)..... 320
- Service center**..... 75
- Service due date**..... 467
- Service interval display**..... 467
- Service station search**
 - Starting automatic search..... 392
- Setting the date format**..... 361
- Setting the distance unit**..... 364
- Settings**
 - Information..... 18
- Shifting**
 - Automatic transmission..... 235, 236
 - Gearshift recommendation..... 237
 - Manual..... 235, 236
 - Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 235, 236
- Shortening the braking distance**
 - Brake Assist System..... 256
- Shunting support**..... 311
- Side impact air bag**..... 100
- Side windows**
 - Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment)..... 115
 - Closing with SmartKey..... 134
 - Convenience closing feature..... 134
 - Convenience opening..... 133
 - Opening with the SmartKey..... 133
 - Opening/closing..... 132
 - Problem..... 134
- Size designation**
 - Tires..... 525
- Skid chains**..... 37, 511
- Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**
 - Automatic functions..... 137

Closing with SmartKey.....	134	Sound		Start-off assist	
Opening with the SmartKey.....	133	AMG Real Performance Sound.....	223	Activating.....	264
Opening/closing.....	135	PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	92	Function.....	263
Problem.....	138	Wheels/tires.....	510	Hill Start Assist.....	263
Rain closing function.....	137	Sound settings		Start/stop button	
SmartKey		Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass		Parking the vehicle.....	241
Acoustic locking verification signal.....	119	settings.....	463	Starting the vehicle.....	207
Battery.....	121	Automatic loudness normalization.....	463	Switching on the power supply / vehicle.....	206
Deactivating a function.....	51, 119	Calls up the sound menu.....	463	Start/stop function.....	218
Function.....	118	Information.....	463	Starter battery	
Key ring attachment.....	120	Setting the balance and fader.....	464	charging, Remote Online.....	209
Mechanical key.....	120	Spare parts.....	67	Starting	
Panic alarm.....	119	Spare wheel.....	539	Remote Online.....	210
Power consumption.....	51, 119	Special seat belt retractor.....	109	Start/stop button.....	207
Unlocking setting.....	119	Specialist workshop.....	75	Starting assistance.....	44, 499
Smartphone integration		Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	650	Starting the engine	
Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto.....	17	Speed adaptation, Route-based.....	271	Emergency operation mode.....	208
Snow chains.....	37, 511	Speed control		Remote Online.....	210
Socket		Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	268	Start/stop button.....	207
12 V (front center console).....	181	Cruise control.....	266	Starting-off aid	
12 V (trunk/cargo compartment).....	181	Speed rating		Drive Away Assist.....	310
115 V (rear passenger compartment).....	182	Tires.....	525	Hill Start Assist.....	263
SOS button.....	434	Sport Utility Vehicle.....	75	Start-off assist.....	263

- Station**
 - Deleting..... 459
 - Direct frequency entry..... 31, 459
 - Managing favorites..... 459
 - Moving..... 459
 - Setting..... 458
 - Storing..... 459
- Station list**
 - Calling up..... 459
- Station presets**
 - Editing..... 459
- Station search**..... 31, 459
- Station suggestion**
 - Radio..... 459
- Status display**
 - Front passenger air bag..... 89
 - Rear passenger compartment seat belt... 88
- Steer Assist**
 - Active Steering Assist..... 274
 - STEER CONTROL..... 262
- STEER CONTROL**..... 262
- Steering wheel**
 - Driver's air bag..... 100
 - Manually adjusting..... 159
 - Steering wheel heater..... 160
- Steering wheel heater**..... 160
- Steering wheel paddle shifters**..... 235, 236
- Stop and go**
 - ECO start/stop function..... 219, 220
- Stopping**
 - Parking the vehicle..... 241
- Stowage areas**..... 35, 166
- Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor**
 - Opening/closing..... 34, 177
- Stowage spaces**
 - Armrest..... 35, 166
 - Center console (front)..... 35, 166
 - Door..... 35, 166
 - Glove box..... 35, 166
- Streaming online music**..... 457
- Substances hazardous to health**..... 70
- Suggestions**
 - Configuring..... 365
 - Deleting..... 365
- Sulfur content**..... 655, 656
- Supersport menu display content**
 - Selecting..... 322
- Suspension**
 - AMG adaptive sport suspension system..... 292
 - Selecting the suspension setting..... 293
- Switch-off delay time**
 - Exterior..... 192
 - Interior..... 193
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off**..... 203
- Switching loudness normalization on/off**
 - Advanced sound system..... 466
 - Burmester® surround sound system..... 464
- Synchronization function**
 - Activating/deactivating (control panel)... 203
- System PIN protection**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 364
- System settings**
 - Activating/deactivating system PIN protection..... 364
 - MBUX reset function..... 368
 - Setting the distance unit..... 364

Setting the time zone.....	360	Technical data		Interchanging mobile phones.....	419
Setting the time/date format.....	361	Information.....	542	MBUX voice commands.....	334
Switching near-field communication (NFC) on or off.....	362	Radio frequencies.....	543	Notes.....	416
Transmission of the vehicle position.....	361	Radio regulations.....	544	Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone).....	183
T		Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	650	Operating modes.....	417
Tabs		Vehicle dimensions.....	662	Reception and transmission volume.....	421
Managing.....	449	Telediagnosis		Secure Simple Pairing.....	8, 418
Tailgate, Trunk lid		Diagnostic data.....	468	Setting the ringtone.....	421
Closing.....	127	Telediagnosics		Smartphone integration.....	17
Emergency key.....	131	Transferred data.....	469	Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)).....	420
HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	130	Telemetry display	372	Telephone menu overview.....	417
Limiting the opening angle.....	131	Telephone, Smartphone		Telephone operation.....	422
Opening.....	126	Activating functions during a call.....	422	Using Near Field Communication (NFC).....	420
Tank capacity		Calls with several participants.....	423	Voice recognition.....	421
Fuel.....	657	Changing a function.....	419	Telephone (audio system)	
Reserve.....	657	Charging wirelessly (mobile phone).....	184	Replacing a mobile phone.....	419
Tank content		Connecting a mobile phone.....	8, 418	Telephony operating modes	
Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	657	Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)).....	420	Bluetooth® telephony.....	417
Reserve (fuel), (Mercedes-AMG vehi- cles).....	657	Disconnecting a mobile phone.....	420	Temperature	
Tank filler cap / flap	19, 239	Importing contacts.....	425	Setting the vehicle interior tempera- ture.....	201
		Importing contacts (overview).....	424		
		Incoming call during an existing call.....	423		
		Information.....	12, 418		

- Temperature grade**..... 522
- Text messages**..... 336
- Time**
- Manual time setting..... 361
 - Setting the time zone..... 360
 - Setting the time/date format..... 361
- TIN (Tire Identification Number)**..... 523
- Tire and Loading Information placard**..... 518
- Tire characteristics**..... 525
- Tire information table**..... 518
- Tire labeling**
- Characteristics..... 525
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 523
 - Load index..... 525
 - Load-bearing capacity..... 525
 - Maximum tire load..... 524
 - Maximum tire pressure..... 524
 - Size designation..... 525
 - Speed rating..... 525
 - Temperature grade..... 522
 - Tire Quality Grading..... 522
 - Traction grade..... 522
 - Tread wear grade..... 522
- Tire pressure**
- Checking..... 515
 - Checking manually..... 21, 514
 - Maximum..... 524
 - Notes..... 511
 - Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system..... 517
 - Tire pressure loss warning system, function..... 517
 - Tire pressure table..... 513
 - TIREFIT kit..... 490
- Tire pressure loss warning system**
- Function..... 517
 - Restarting..... 517
- Tire pressure monitor**
- Function..... 514
- Tire pressure monitoring system**
- Restarting..... 516
- Tire pressure table**..... 513
- Tire Quality Grading**..... 522
- Tire sealant**..... 490
- Tire tread**..... 26, 37, 510
- Tire-change tool**..... 47, 533
- Tire-change tool kit**..... 47, 533
- TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor**
- Storage location..... 47, 490
- Tires**
- Breakdown..... 46, 488
 - Characteristics..... 525
 - Checking..... 26, 37, 510
 - Checking the temperature..... 515
 - Checking the tire pressure manually..... 21, 514
 - Definitions..... 527
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 523
 - Installing..... 537
 - Labeling..... 522
 - Load index..... 525
 - Load-bearing capacity..... 525
 - Maximum pressure..... 524
 - Maximum tire load..... 524
 - MOExtended..... 489
 - Noise..... 510
 - Notes on installing..... 529
 - Removing..... 536
 - Removing/installing hub cap..... 534
 - Replacing..... 529, 534

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system.....	517	Touch Control		Traction grade	522
Rotating.....	533	Driver's display.....	313	Traffic information	
Selecting.....	529	MBUX.....	341	Car-to-X-Communication.....	401
Size designation.....	525	Setting the sensitivity.....	342	Displaying the traffic map.....	399
Snow chains.....	37, 511	Touch-sensitive controls	68	Displaying traffic incidents.....	400
Speed rating.....	525	Touchscreen		Information about Live Traffic Information.....	399
Storing.....	533	Entering characters.....	358	Overview.....	398
Temperature grade.....	522	Tow bar system		Traffic light view	
Tire and Loading Information placard.....	518	Towing away.....	312	Activating/deactivating.....	286
Tire pressure loss warning system, function.....	517	Tow-away protection	140	Information.....	286
Tire pressure table.....	513	Tow-starting	505	Traffic light warning/display	284
Tire Quality Grading.....	522	Towing		Traffic Sign Assist	
TIREFIT kit.....	490	Towing methods.....	501	Function.....	284
Traction grade.....	522	Towing eye		Setting.....	286
Tread wear grade.....	522	installing/removing.....	505	Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing	312
Unusual handling characteristics.....	510	Storage location.....	505	Transferred vehicle data	
Toll system		Towing methods		Android Auto.....	433
Debiting toll fees.....	409	Both axles on the ground.....	47, 502	Apple CarPlay®.....	433
Registering and activating.....	410	Overview.....	501	Transmission position display	230
Top Tether	111	Track Pace		Transmission positions	
Torque (driver's display)	321, 322	Menu (driver display).....	323	DIRECT SELECT lever.....	230
		Track Race	369		

Transporting	
Vehicle.....	504
Tread wear grade.....	522
TuneIn	
Deleting stations.....	451
Logging out.....	451
Overview.....	451
Registering.....	451
Saving stations.....	451
Selecting and connecting a station.....	451
Selecting stream.....	451
Setting options.....	451
TuneMix™	
Creating a list.....	462
Turn signal indicator.....	188
Turn signals.....	188
Two-way radios	
Frequencies.....	543
Installation.....	542
Transmission output.....	543

U

Understated menu display content	
Selecting.....	316, 318
Unfastening	100
Units of measurement	
Setting.....	364
Unlocking setting	119
Updating software, System update,	
Update	
Error message.....	368
Information.....	365
Performing.....	366
URL	
Sharing.....	450
USB port	
Rear passenger compartment.....	183
Stowage compartments (front).....	35, 166
USB port (multimedia system)	
Connecting devices.....	454
User profiles, Personalization	
Adding a user.....	350
Notes.....	348
Overview.....	349

Requirements for use.....	349
Selecting a user.....	352
Selecting options.....	350
Synchronizing.....	352
User-specific content.....	349

V

Vehicle , Switching on the ignition	
48 V on-board electrical system.....	71
Activating, Remote Online.....	210
Activating/deactivating standby mode...	254
Correct use.....	75
Data storage.....	78
Diagnostics connection.....	74
Emergency key.....	125
Information.....	18
KEYLESS-GO.....	123
Limited Warranty.....	78
lock automatically (MMS).....	124, 125
Locking/unlocking (emergency key).....	125
Locking/unlocking (from inside).....	123
Lowering.....	538
Maintenance.....	70
Medical aids.....	76
Parking.....	241

Parking for an extended period.....	253	Turning radius (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	663	Vehicle key	118
Problem notification.....	77	Vehicle height.....	662	Vehicle location	
Pulling.....	312	Vehicle height (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	663	Switching transmission on/off.....	361
QR code rescue card.....	43, 78	Vehicle length.....	662	Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada	69
Raising.....	534	Vehicle length (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	663	Vehicle position	
Rocking free.....	235	Vehicle width.....	662	Storing.....	398
Set collision detection.....	252	Vehicle width (Mercedes-AMG vehicle)...	663	Vehicle sensors	254
Standby mode function.....	253	Weights.....	664	Vehicle start	
Starting (start/stop button).....	207	Weights (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	664	Emergency operation mode.....	208
starting, emergency operation mode.....	208	Wheelbase.....	662	Remote Online.....	210
Stopping.....	241	Wheelbase (Mercedes-AMG vehicles).....	663	Start/stop button.....	207
Switching off (start/stop button).....	241	Vehicle dimensions	662	Vehicle tool kit	
Switching on (start/stop button).....	206	Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	663	TIREFIT kit.....	47, 490
Towing away.....	501	Vehicle emergency start	505	Towing eye.....	505
Transporting.....	504	Vehicle identification plate		Vehicle with a high center of gravity	75
Ventilating / comfort opening.....	133	Model series.....	652	Ventilating	133
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant.....	336	Paint code.....	652	Ventilation	204
Vehicle cameras	254	VIN.....	652	Vents	
Vehicle data		Vehicle interior		Air vents.....	204
Display, MBUX.....	228	Cooling/heating (Remote Online).....	209	VIN, Vehicle identification number	
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT.....	228			Engine compartment.....	652
Transferring to Android Auto.....	433				
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®.....	433				
Turning circle.....	662				

Identification plate.....	652
Windshield.....	652

Vision

Defrosting windows.....	203
-------------------------	-----

Voice assistant

Voice prompting.....	330
----------------------	-----

Voice Control System

Radio voice commands.....	334
---------------------------	-----

Voice recognition.....	421
------------------------	-----

W

Warning system.....	139
---------------------	-----

Warning triangle.....	28, 43, 487
-----------------------	-------------

Warning/indicator lamp

 ABS warning lamp.....	745
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp.....	749
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp.....	748
 Brakes warning lamp (Canada only).....	744

 Brakes warning lamp (USA only)...	744
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only).....	743
 Check Engine warning lamp.....	740
 Coolant warning lamp (red).....	738
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow).....	740
 Distance warning lamp.....	749
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only).....	742
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only).....	742
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow).....	742
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp.....	740
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp.....	741
 ESP® OFF warning lamp.....	747
 ESP® warning lamp flashes.....	746
 ESP® warning lamp lights up.....	746

 Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes.....	741
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up.....	741
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp.....	750
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white).....	736
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow).....	736
 Power steering warning lamp (red).....	737
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow).....	737
 RBS warning lamp (USA only).....	743
 Reduced warning lamp power.....	737
 Restraint system warning lamp.....	735
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes.....	735
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up...	736

-  Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 750
-  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 751
-  Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 751
- Warning/indicator lamps**
 - Driver's display..... 733
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 89
- Washer fluid**
 - Topping up..... 22, 39, 475
 - Windshield washer fluid..... 38, 660
- Washing by hand**..... 479
- Water tank**..... 476
- Wear**
 - Limited protection..... 96
- Weather information**..... 409
- Web browser**
 - Calling up a web page..... 448
 - Calling up options..... 449
 - Deleting a bookmark..... 449
 - Deleting browser data..... 449
 - Managing bookmarks..... 449
 - Setting in the background..... 450
 - Tabs..... 449
- Web browsers**
 - Calling up the settings..... 449
 - Sharing URLs..... 450
- Weight information**..... 652
- what3words**
 - Destination entry with a 3 word address..... 383
- Wheel change**
 - Installing a new wheel..... 537
 - Lowering the vehicle..... 538
 - Removing a wheel..... 536
 - Removing/installing hub caps..... 534
- Wheel rotation**..... 533
- Wheels**
 - Breakdown..... 46, 488
 - Care..... 481
 - Checking..... 26, 37, 510
 - Checking the tire pressure manually..... 21, 514
 - Checking the tire temperature..... 515
 - Definitions..... 527
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 523
- Installing..... 537
- Load index..... 525
- Load-bearing capacity..... 525
- Maximum tire load..... 524
- Maximum tire pressure..... 524
- MOExtended..... 489
- Noise..... 510
- Notes on installing..... 529
- Removing..... 536
- Removing/installing hub cap..... 534
- Replacing..... 529, 534
- Rotating..... 533
- Selecting..... 529
- Size designation..... 525
- Snow chains..... 37, 511
- Speed rating..... 525
- Storing..... 533
- Temperature grade..... 522
- Tire and Loading Information placard..... 518
- Tire characteristics..... 525
- Tire labeling..... 522
- Tire pressure..... 511
- Tire pressure monitor..... 514
- Tire Quality Grading..... 522
- TIREFIT kit..... 490

- Traction grade..... 522
- Tread wear grade..... 522
- Unusual handling characteristics..... 510
- Wi-Fi**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 363
 - Information on connection..... 362
 - Setting up a hotspot..... 363
 - Setting up an Internet connection..... 445
- Widescreen cockpit driver's display**
 - Instrument cluster..... 56
- Window curtain air bag**..... 100
- Windows**
 - Care..... 481
 - Convenience opening..... 133
 - Opening with the SmartKey..... 133
 - Opening/closing..... 132
 - Removing mist..... 203
- Windshield**
 - Defrosting..... 201
- Windshield washer fluid**..... 38, 660
- Windshield washer system**..... 22, 39, 475
- Windshield wipers**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 193
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 23, 40, 194
 - Replacing the wiper blades (wind-shield)..... 23, 40, 194
 - Replacing wiper blades (rear window)..... 195
- Winter operation**
 - Snow chains..... 37, 511
- Wiper blades**
 - Care..... 481
 - Replacing (windshield)..... 23, 40, 194
- Wipers**..... 193
- Wireless charging**
 - Mobile phone..... 184
 - Overview..... 183
- Workshop**..... 75

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<https://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Documentation team

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany



Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet

This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty.

Order no. F247 0086 13
Edition B-2024